

高校英语专业八级 应考指导与强化训练

主编 张爱玲
编者 夏 平 苏晓君 梁 洁 孙海琴
郭晓梅 李 霞 沈闻士

上海译文出版社

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

高校英语专业八级应考指导与强化训练/张爱玲主
编. —上海:上海译文出版社 2007. 10
ISBN 978 - 7 - 5327 - 4353 - 7

I . 高... II . 张... III . 英语-高等学校-水平考试-
自学参考资料 IV . H310. 42

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2007)第 115130 号

本书中文简体字专有出版版权归本社独家所有，
非经本社同意不得连载、摘编或复制

高校英语专业八级应考指导与强化训练

张爱玲 主编

上海世纪出版股份有限公司

译文出版社出版、发行

网址: www.yiwen.com.cn

200001 上海福建中路 193 号 www.ewen.cc

全国新华书店经销

上海华成印刷装帧有限公司印刷

开本 787×1092 1/16 印张 17.25 字数 424 000

2007 年 10 月第 1 版 2007 年 10 月第 1 次印刷

印数: 0 001—5 100 册

ISBN 978 - 7 - 5327 - 4353 - 7/H · 789

定价: 00.00 元(含 MP3 光盘一张)

如有质量问题,请与承印厂质量科联系。T: 021 - 56727956

前 言

全国高等院校英语专业高年级阶段考试,亦即 TEM 8 (Test for English Majors Band 8),是由高等院校外语专业指导委员会主持实施的全国性考试。该考试的目的是检查各高校执行英语专业高年级教学大纲的情况,促进高校之间的合作与交流,并为教育管理部门、教师和学生提供有关信息反馈。随着该考试的权威性与社会影响不断扩大,参加这一代表我国英语教育最高水平测试的考生也从上世纪九十年代初的数千人增长到现在的几十万人。

在过去的十多年中,英语专业教学大纲经历过两次修订和颁布,目前各高校采用的是 2000 年出版的《高等学校英语专业英语教学大纲》。八级考试大纲也据此进行了修改,所以从 2005 年起,英语专业八级考试的题型出现了较大的调整:

(1) 考试总时间由原来上下午总计 215 分钟缩短为上午 185 分钟,其中听力理解、阅读理解以及写作部分的时间均有所缩短;

(2) 考试项目中增加了人文知识部分的考试,以凸显英语专业特色;

(3) 删减了原听力理解部分的 Talk 以及原阅读理解部分的 Skimming and Scanning;

(4) 考试项目的顺序也有所调整,阅读理解由原来的第三项提前到第二项,校对与改错项目调整到第四项;

(5) 考试总题量不变,包括翻译、写作仍是 63 题,但写作、翻译、阅读理解的文本长度增加了,时间却缩短了,所以对考生应试速度的要求提高了,同时难度也有所加大。

据此,我们邀请了熟悉英语专业高年级教学和八级考试情况的资深教师,耗时多日,共同编写了《高校英语专业八级应试指导与强化训练》,以帮助备考的考生尽快熟悉八级考试的题型和考试要求,在提高英语综合能力的同时更好地进行针对性准备。

《高校英语专业八级应试指导与强化训练》根据现行英语八级考试的六大项目,分为听力、阅读、人文知识、改错、翻译、写作六个部分,每一部分先对该项目进行细致讲解,通过丰富的实例来说明技能应用和考试中应该注意的因素,然后配以相应的针对性模拟练习,帮助学生举一反三,熟练掌握。实践证明,考前的强化训练对于考生熟悉考试、巩固语言能力、提高应试技能有很重要的作用。而考生在临考之前,还可以通过仔细研读考试指导部分的内容,从整体上把握考试的基本方向和应对思路,给自己做好技能及心理上的准备,满怀自信地参加考试。

应该指出的是,考试本身并非目的,而是通过考试检查教学大纲的执行情况,衡量学生水平的进步,找出存在问题和相应对策。作为应用技能,语言能力的培养依赖于平日大量的积累、练习和实践,并非一朝一夕所能达成。编者希望广大学生能在使用本书的过程中获得一些启发,充分利用好一切资源,真正学好英语,真正掌握英语。

由于编者精力和水平有限,书中难免有不足之处,敬请读者批评指正。

编者

2007 年 9 月

目 录

第一章 听力理解	1
一、教学大纲对八级听力的要求	1
二、考试大纲对八级听力的要求	1
三、专业八级听力技巧	1
四、八级听力考点与应试策略	4
模拟试题一	7
模拟试题二	11
模拟试题三	15
模拟试题四	19
模拟试题五	24
模拟试题六	29
模拟试题七	33
模拟试题八	37
模拟试题九	41
模拟试题十	45
参考答案	49
第二章 阅读理解	52
一、考试大纲对八级阅读理解的要求	52
二、阅读的速度与技巧	52
三、真题实例解析	56
模拟试题一	59
模拟试题二	62
模拟试题三	65
模拟试题四	69
模拟试题五	72
模拟试题六	75
模拟试题七	78
模拟试题八	80
模拟试题九	82
模拟试题十	84
参考答案	86



第三章 人文知识	87
一、考试大纲要求与题型概况	87
二、人文知识的考试范围与应试策略	87
主要英语国家概况测试题	89
语言学知识测试题	92
英国文学知识测试题	95
美国文学知识测试题	98
综合模拟试题一	101
综合模拟试题二	103
综合模拟试题三	104
综合模拟试题四	105
综合模拟试题五	106
参考答案	107
第四章 校对与改错	108
一、考试要求与题型综述	108
二、主要考点及真题详析	108
三、应试技巧	122
模拟试题一	123
模拟试题二	124
模拟试题三	125
模拟试题四	126
模拟试题五	127
模拟试题六	128
模拟试题七	129
模拟试题八	130
模拟试题九	131
模拟试题十	132
参考答案	133
第五章 翻译	138
一、教学大纲对八级翻译的要求	138
二、考试大纲对八级翻译的要求	138
模拟试题与注释一	139
模拟试题与注释二	141
模拟试题与注释三	143
模拟试题与注释四	145
模拟试题与注释五	147

模拟试题与注释六	149
模拟试题与注释七	151
模拟试题与注释八	153
模拟试题与注释九	155
模拟试题与注释十	157
 第六章 写作	 159
一、考试大纲对八级写作的要求	159
二、八级写作评分标准	159
三、写作答卷评分实例	161
四、如何安排写作步骤	164
五、如何安排文章结构及范文示例	165
六、写作模拟练习题	182
七、考试真题及范例	184
 附录 听力录音参考文本	 188

第一章 听力理解

Listening Comprehension

一、教学大纲对八级听力的要求

《高等学校英语专业英语教学大纲》对八级听力的要求是：

1. 听懂真实交际场合中各种英语会话；
2. 听懂英语国家广播电台以及电视台(如 CNN)有关政治、经济、文化、教育、科技等方面的专题报道以及与此类题材相关的演讲和演讲后的问答；
3. 听懂电视时事报道和电视短剧中的对话；
4. 语速为每分钟 150 ~ 180 个单词,听两遍可以听懂,理解准确率以 60% 以上为合格。

二、考试大纲对八级听力的要求

1. 测试要求

- (1) 能听懂真实交际场合中的各种英语会话和讲话。
- (2) 能听懂 VOA、BBC 或 CNN 等国外媒体节目中有关政治、经济、文化、教育、科技等方面的专题报道。
- (3) 能听懂有关政治、经济、历史、文化、教育、语言文学、科普方面的演讲及演讲后的问答。
- (4) 考试时间约 25 分钟。

2. 测试形式

本部分采用填空题和选择题形式,分为 Section A、Section B 和 Section C 三节,共 20 题。

Section A : Mini-lecture

本部分由一个约 900 个单词的讲座和一项填空任务组成。要求学生先边听边做笔记,然后完成填空任务。答题时间 10 分钟。本部分共 10 题。

Section B : Conversation or Interview

本部分由一个约 800 个单词的会话组成。会话后有 5 道选择题。

Section C : News Broadcast

在若干段新闻报道后有 5 道选择题。

Section B 和 Section C 的每道选择题后有 10 秒的间隙。要求学生从所给的四个选项中选出一个最佳答案。听力理解部分的录音语速每分钟约 150 个单词,只念一遍。

三、专业八级听力技巧

由于参加八级考试的考生多为英语专业四年级的学生,在经过三年多的专业训练之后,听的能力有了一定的提高,但往往忽视了听力技巧的培养。可是听力能力与听力技巧是不同的两个方面。所谓听力技巧是指测试中考生迅速而又正确地就所听



内容做出反应的一种技能,如:浏览选择项以预测内容、边听边记、存储记忆、综合归纳等。一些考生在测试过程中往往只是充当被动的听者,始终处于被动的位置,既没有前期的预测,也没有听音阶段的边听边记,更谈不上听音结束后对问题积极而又正确的反应了。作为非英语国家的学习者在学习英语听说技能或参加任何听说类的考试时,无论其母语与英语间的内在关系如何,往往会出现相互干扰现象,这也就使学习者在听、说方面出现一些薄弱环节。为有效地加强这些薄弱环节,考生应该注重以下听力技巧的培养。

1. 泛听和精听相结合

在听力训练中,既要能准确无误地听出某些重要的数据、年代、人名、地名及事实,又要兼顾把握大意的训练。这就必须把精听与泛听结合起来,交替练习,即把精听和泛听分成各处独立的练习,听时穿插安排;也可把一个故事或报告分成精泛段落,有些部分精听,其余泛听。在精听时,要首先熟悉听力材料中的生词,对有些难句可以反复听,而泛听则首先着眼于量大,只求掌握大意,不必了解每个细节。精听遍数不限,直到完全听懂为止;泛听的遍数,由材料难度和自己的程度来决定,但一般不要超过三遍,否则就失去了泛听的意义。泛听时,不宜中间打断,要一气呵成,精听则可在句子之间或困难之处停下机器,倒回重听。光泛不精,会养成似是而非、不求甚解的习惯;光精不泛,则见树不见林,抓不住大意。所以这两种训练不应偏废。

精听应该注意以下几点:

(1) 首先不要看文字材料,多次反复听。

(2) 如果针对八级考试,还要进行听写练习,主要记录文章的大意和一些重要的信息,如时间、地点、数量、人物等等。

(3) 直到完全听懂每一个单词。

(4) 达到可以跟着材料复述的程度,复述不只是辨音,而是大脑在思索、背诵。另外要准备一些配套的听力练习检测材料,有检验你的理解程度的作用,但如果不是专门针对考试,有无练习并不是很重要。

泛听要注意:

(1) 要有大量的时间进行泛听,可以随心所欲地听一些歌曲、广播、影视原声等内容。

(2) 利用泛听来有意识地营造英语环境,冲击耳膜,强迫大脑接收信息,巩固词汇、表达,同时也丰富口语素材。

(3) 材料选择:难度或者较大,可以强迫大脑;或者较小,可以巩固词汇与表达。比如:VOA 的 Standard English、BBC 电台的广播或者一些经典的英文歌曲。

2. 听力训练应培养从上下文猜字的能力:在听力训练过程中,往往会碰到听不清或听不懂的情况,原因很多,有时是由于说话人发音不清楚或录音效果不好,有时是因为出现了生词或内容陌生的缘故,这就要靠抓字音及从上下文猜字的能力来解决问题。如果可能的话,可以根据字音查一下字典,这一能力的培养是听力训练中很关键的一个环节,对于独立工作,主动摆脱困难至关重要。

3. 排除杂音和各种干扰的能力:为了培养这一能力,要多听新闻广播,听那些看不见说话人口形的录音报告,要逐渐适应人们说话加上“well”,“eh”之类填充语的习惯,以及有时说到一半忽然转念另说一句话的现象,还要努力做到能把录音中不清楚的一词半语,或者讲演者降低声音,很快一带而过的词句正确地补充出来。



4. 要有适应英国音、美国音及一些主要方言的能力：听力训练可以采取从一种音入手，再逐步过渡到另一种音的办法。为了更快地掌握好听英国音和美国音的能力，学习者可以主动归纳或对比两种英语在发音、语调上的差别，以便更好地渡过这一关。如美国人在 or, er 等组合字母后面还要加上 [r] 音：doctor [ˈdɒktə] (英音) , [ˈdɒktər] (美音)；把 [ɑ:] 音发为 [æ] 音：can't [kɑ:nt] (英音) , [kænt] (美音) 等发音特点。对英格兰北部、苏格兰地区特殊的发音和用字，以及美国黑人英语、澳大利亚、新西兰英语中的一些语音变异现象，如无特殊需要，一般可以不练、不学。但应当有一些了解，听一些样品录音也有好处。

5. 养成立即复述的习惯：在听单句时，由于句子完全孤立，没有任何语境，又只念一遍，听者只能靠一遍的理解和记忆，在选择项中找出意思与原文相同或相近者。因此，准确捕捉所给的信息是问题的关键。这时必须借助“立即复述”这一有效手段，即在听录音时以仅落后 1 到 2 秒的时间立即重复原句，以帮助强化记忆，作出正确选择。有人曾作过实验，结果表明：一个语言信号只经过外耳道，在大脑中理解记忆的可能性假设为一，那么经过口头复述，在大脑中理解记忆的可能性则为三。因为同一信号不仅经过外耳道传入大脑，且另一部分声音直接从口腔经过内耳道传入大脑，所以，复述一次的效果是不复述的三倍。因而，考生在平时训练中很有必要加强复述练习，它一方面可以帮助你加深对听懂部分的印象，另一方面也有助于重新理解、咀嚼未听懂部分，从而有效捕捉并记录重要信息点，提高准确率。

“立即复述”的关键在“立即”二字，若等到一句话念完了再去复述，就很难记清全句，复述也就失去了意义。练习时正确的操作方法是：当一句话刚开始，考生就以仅慢 1 到 2 秒的速度紧跟其后，出声跟读，仿佛自己的复述是原句的回声，并在复述的同时进行理解并做记录。此种训练法在教学实践中使用过多年，得到使用者的一致肯定。做复述练习的好处还不仅限于此，它还能帮助考生增强信心，集中注意力，纠正发音，复述多了，还能培养语感，有助于口语能力的提高。

6. 学会做笔记：做笔记能帮助我们理解听力材料，提高区分有用信息和无用信息的能力。更重要的一点还在于它能帮我们减轻大脑的负担，完整而准确地把握所听材料的主要内容。记笔记的方式可因人而异。考生可以在选择项旁尽可能记下文中所提及的人名、地名、各种数据、事实和理由等自己认为重要的信息。好的笔记应是对所听内容作出的简要提纲，可以用关键词，也可以用短语或句子来表示，其关键是要简洁、明白、快捷。考生也可以边听边快速核对 A、B、C、D 各选项内容，用对错号加以标示，或针对不同选项就内容做简单笔记。

7. 听力训练的时间安排：听力训练需要思想高度集中，故时间安排以每天自己精神最佳时候为宜，而且时间不宜过长，但是连续听一小时以上是必要的。听力又是习惯成自然的技巧训练，所以应每天安排一段时间，不能三天打鱼，两天晒网，更不能听一段时间后，就一扔半年、一年。

8. 听力测试方法：听力测试有各种形式，可根据本人英语程度及训练目的，找一些合适的测试练习题，或带有测试题的听力教材做些练习，考核水平。如果是针对专业八级考试，最后应做一些八级听力测试试题，本书就是不错的选择。

9. 听力水平提高的原则：有恒，即持之以恒；有序，即循序渐进；有量，就是要有一定数量的听力训练。



四、八级听力考点与应试策略

1. 关于第一部分(即 I. Section A: Mini-lecture)

(1) 考点精要

专业八级考试听力的第一部分是小型讲座加填空题(Mini-lecture and Gap-filling)。要求考生先听一篇 900 个单词左右的讲座,边听边做笔记,然后以讲座内容和笔记内容为基础,用 15 分钟时间完成一项以讲座内容为基础的,有 10 个空格的填空任务。

这部分的内容涉及范围颇广,通常为某一专题的讲座或报告,讲座或报告的内容学术性较强。例如:某一专业的学术报告;有关某名人的评价;某种风俗的由来;某大学的介绍;环境保护方面的讲座;大学的课程介绍等等,内容可覆盖社会、历史、文化、科技、教育、政治、经济、工业、农业、建筑、医学、旅游、风土人情等诸多方面。讲座一般为正式文体,使用的语言比较规范,经常会出现一些专业名词和术语。讲座的整体结构层次分明,逻辑性强,信息引导词清晰明了,使听者容易跟上并且踩准讲座的每一个节奏,层层推进,理顺脉络。这部分考题既考查考生综合运用语言的能力,又考查考生的概括能力,这就要求考生在平时多阅读,以拓宽知识面,扩大词汇量。

(2) 应试策略

1. 这部分的内容难度相当大,考生要予以足够的重视。考生要快速预读问题,预测答案类型,找出关键词。首先,在浏览试题时,要将注意力集中于“空”前后的词句,并据此判断应填信息的词类,预测其大概内容。其次,要注意上下文的逻辑关系,所填出的信息不仅要符合文法,而且要使全文前后一致,意思连贯。

2. 这项测试要求考生利用在听的过程中做笔记来完成以所听内容为中心的书面填空部分,因而笔记记录的好坏对完成书面测试内容将起决定性作用。考生可以为此做一些准备。比如,在听讲座前可以将提供的白纸横向划分为几部分,以便分别记录文章各部分内容,不至于记混;也可以将纸纵向分成较窄的几部分,不仅能记录短文的内容,上下文的逻辑关系也一目了然。考生一定要根据个人情况和记录习惯在平时的练习中摸索出一套适用于自己的行之有效的办法。记录不必强求工整,因为笔记是不作为评分依据的,但切忌杂乱无章,因为这不利于考生参照笔记完成填词部分。作笔记的技能并非一蹴而就,需要长期的练习,摸索,总结出最适合自己的方法。一句话,笔记不需要让别人看懂,但一定要让自己明白。

3. 讲话者往往会在开场白中就点出其中心议题,考生应在此时抓住全文的中心句,一边领会其中心内容,一边积极预想全文可能涉及的内容。

4. 讲座听完后,考生可以利用 15 分钟的时间根据笔记完成书面内容,书面内容并非按照讲座录音逐字逐句写下来的,而是以讲座内容为中心的一个缩写。所填之词不必与原文完全一致,考生可用同义词来代替原文中所使用的词。但需特别提醒考生的是,注意避免语法上的错误,如名词的单复数、动词的时态、语态等等。

5. 做此类试题时,考生一定要充分利用播放录音前的十几秒钟时间弄清题意,圈出关键词,以便在聆听录音时,能够有的放矢,准确地写出答案。此外,要加强基本功训练,避免无谓失误。许多考生在回答问题时听出了正确答案,但却因为个别单词的拼写错误而前功尽弃,这无疑是非常令人遗憾的。因此,考生不但要会写单词,而且要尽量写得准而快。要做到这一点,平时多做听写训练是最好的一种应考方法。



2. 关于第二部分(即 II. Section B : Conversation or Interview)

(1) 考点精要

在英语专业八级考试中, Conversation 主要以二者间的对话形式出现, 以工作、生活、家庭、风土人情及社会焦点为主题。Interview 在形式上与 Conversation 无异, 但谈论的话题有所不同。采访中常出现的话题多涉及个人的学习、生活、工作经历、个人经历及被采访人对某一问题的态度等, 就词汇而言, Interview 中出现的词汇较为正规且稍难。由于 Section B 覆盖面很广, 要求考生在词汇的积累方面多下工夫。考生听录音时一定要随时做好笔记, 才能不遗漏信息。另外, 无论是访谈类材料还是对话类材料, 都涉及专业化的知识介绍, 而语言也趋于口语化, 多零句和散句, 多借助语气表达观点。这些都对正确理解材料内容造成了困难。考生应注意平时的积累, 熟悉一些常用的专业知识, 并多听一些口语类的长篇材料, 做到熟能生巧。

(2) 应试策略

a. 在 Interview 中, 采访人(interviewer 或 anchor)在听完被采访人(interviewee)的一个回答后, 有时会做一番简明扼要的重述, 考生可以利用这一机会加深记忆, 补充记录, 亦可核实已记录的内容是否与 Interview 所问问题吻合。听完录音后, 将所记的内容和记录的关键词语进行整理和归纳, 与试题中的选择项相对照, 根据提问做出正确的判断或对所选的答案进行检验。而在 Conversation 中参与的人数较多, 因此, 考生要区分他们之间的关系以及各自在会话或讨论中扮演的角色, 弄清楚各说话人的观点、看法等, 千万不要张冠李戴。考生还要了解口语会话的特点, 能通过各说话人的语气、语调推断出他们的话外之音。

b. 很多考生都认为选择题比较容易, 这不仅因为他们了解选择题的出题方式, 而且因为只要选一个答案就有 25% 的正确概率。从技巧上讲, 做选择题时, 考生还要注意以下几点:

- 细心阅读题目指示, 注意看和听例句。
- 随时准备答题, 有时题目的答案在第一句就会出现。
- 在选择答案时, 可先找出不正确的答案, 也就是我们通常所说的排除法。
- 考虑所有的选择后作决定, 不要看到一个自认为正确的选项就忽略其他的选项。
- 猜测所有没听到或没听懂的答案。

3. 关于第三部分(即 III. Section C : News Broadcast)

(1) 考点精要

英语专业八级考试中的新闻大多选自 VOA(美国之音)以及 BBC(英国广播公司)的各类新闻报道以及时事短评, 新闻广播的题材可谓是包罗万象, 其体裁也有着自身的特点。新闻广播有自身常用的词汇, 并且常出现新的词汇。新闻广播语速较快且播音风格独特, 这些都无疑增加了听的难度。由此可见, 考生平时必须多多阅读英文报道及杂志以熟悉新闻的写作风格, 积累新闻用语。在此基础上, 应多听英语新闻广播, 以习惯新闻广播的语速以及新闻广播风格, 提高对新闻广播的听力理解能力。八级听力考的虽然是 VOA、BBC、CNN 等外台的新闻, 但近年的考题中频频出现有关中国的报道, 例如 2002 年的第一、二篇新闻及 2005 年的第三篇新闻。因而考生在平时学习时也不应忽视对我国的英语报道。

(2) 应试策略

a. 新闻听力部分依据篇幅与题量的不同有 15 ~ 30 秒的间隙不等。如何充分利用这



一宝贵时间是答题的关键。听力与语法、阅读不同,做语法、阅读题时可以读完再回读,但听力的内容是一次性获得的,因此在听下一篇新闻之前先浏览一下该篇的题目和选项,是做到有的放矢的第一步。其间考生应该认真审题,这样就能在接下来“听”的过程中有所侧重,提高答题的准确率。听新闻前有一段 20 秒钟左右的该部分答题要求(Directions)的录音,考生如能充分利用这段时间对第一题进行审题,就可节省第一题的答题时间,节余时间留作第二题的审题时间,依此类推,能有效防止做题时手忙脚乱。如果实在前一题做得很没有把握,切忌顾此失彼,埋头苦思前一题,而应该立刻把前题放到一旁,调整状态,全力以赴做下一题。

b. 在听的过程中我们要时时刻刻高度集中注意力。真正用心听,集中精力听那些你想记忆的重要信息。不要把太多精力放在个别单词上,一定要听出文章的全貌。只要你抓住了全文的意思,听不清或听不懂个别词也没关系。

c. 新闻往往包含六要素,即“5 个 W”和“1 个 H”——who, what, where, when, why, how,考生在听时都必须依据新闻六要素,尽力去捕捉导语中的相关信息,并以导语为线索,按照时间的发展来进行合理推断。而在平时阅读英文报刊时也应有意地收集“5 个 W”及“1 个 H”方面的信息。

d. 新闻具有强烈的时效性(timeliness)与新闻价值(news value)。新闻的题材很广泛,主要有政治新闻、科技新闻、军事新闻、体育新闻、社会新闻、文化新闻等等。但不论是哪一类的报道,在写作形式和结构上大多采用“倒金字塔法”(the inverted pyramid form)或“时间顺序法”(chronological style)。熟悉这两种写作方法,对于听懂新闻广播有着不小的作用。“倒金字塔法”亦称倒叙法,它的特点是按新闻时事内容和重要性的顺序来安排全文。这样,整篇新闻报道便形成了一个倒金字塔结构,即将最重要、最生动、最能吸引人的新闻事实置于全篇的开头,称为导语,次要的放在导语之后,依次排列,最次要的置于末尾。由此可以看出,导语可谓是新闻内容的浓缩和指引,了解导语,也就有了一把了解一则新闻的钥匙。考生在听的过程中,必须对每则新闻的开始部分加倍留心,以获取该新闻的精髓。



模拟试题一
Model Test 1

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS
—GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

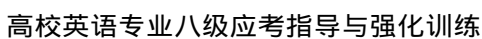
In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. Who is Tai Shan ?
A. A movie star. B. A curator. C. A panda. D. A tiger.
2. How old is Tai Shan ?
A. 4 months old. B. 5 months old. C. 2 years old. D. 1 year old.
3. What does Tai Shan eat ?
A. Bamboo. B. Milk. C. Grass. D. Meat.
4. When does the public get to see Tai Shan ?
A. On August 12th. B. On December 8th.
C. On November 12th. D. On August 8th.



- SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Now listen to the news.

- Now listen to the news.*

- Now listen to the news.*

- Now listen to the news.*

- 8



Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. The latest controversy of the Turin Olympic Game is about _____.
 A. the extent of Italian government funding for the Games
 B. heightened fears about possible terrorist attacks
 C. threats by environmentalists to disrupt the games in protest at a new high speed rail link being built between Turin and the French city of Lyon
 D. two municipal councils in Rome have decided to ban the torch from passing through their streets

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of **THREE** words. **MAKE** sure the word(s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.

Using Email

I. Email is becoming so popular.

Six advantages of using email :

A. (1) _____ is easy : (1) _____

1. managing all your correspondence on screen

2. sending email without paper

3. receiving (2) _____ responses (2) _____

B. Email is fast :

1. reaching destination in a few seconds

2. without worrying about (3) _____ (3) _____

C. Email is inexpensive.

D. Email is easy to filter :

1. it is easy to (4) _____ with the subject line on an email (4) _____

2. identifying and dealing with ritual correspondence quickly

E. Transmission is secure and reliable :

1. high security level

2. privacy

3. rarely (5) _____ with correct address information (5) _____



4. safe by defining your passwords

F. Email is convenient to our daily life.

II. Teachers and students are using email to improve their

(6) _____ (6) _____

A. Disadvantages of friends project :

— the turn-around time for sending and receiving traditional letters is long.

— students have to pay (7) _____ (7) _____

B. Advantages of keypal exchange :

— messages can be sent at school , home , or an Internet cafe

— the cost is free

— students can receive a reply within days , hours , or even minutes

III. How to choose web-based email accounts :

— First of all , consider the (8) _____ of the company. (8) _____

— Second , look for a company that offers a huge email.

(9) _____ (9) _____

— Finally , check to see what features are available for filtering spam , or junk mail. because spam not only transmits viruses and (10) _____ in a company. (10) _____

Taking these steps will insure that you get the best email account possible.



模拟试题二 Model Test 2

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS —GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. Who is Dr. Jonathan Waitman ?
A. A clinician. B. A special individual.
C. A nutrition specialist. D. A surgeon.
2. Dr. Jonathon Waitman is _____ towards the view that the people who were a little bit overweight might be healthier than normal weight individuals.
A. negative B. positive C. ambiguous D. neutral
3. What kind of problems will increased weight carries with ?
A. High blood pressure. B. Diabetes.
C. Cancer. D. All of the above.



4. Why should women keep 35 inches of waist circumference ?
 - A. To feed one's sight.
 - B. Because the weight around the belly is really the worst for women.
 - C. To fit their wedding gowns.
 - D. To live longer.
5. What do women need to do to keep their ideal weight ?
 - A. To change their life style.
 - B. To go to the gym once a week for a month or two.
 - C. To take stairs.
 - D. To eat less.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

6. The news item is mainly about _____.
 - A. bird flu in Nigeria
 - B. US officials stress surveillance in fight against bird flu
 - C. developing a public health system able to detect bird flu
 - D. the chances for the bird flu virus to infect humans

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

7. US and India will push bilateral trade to \$50 billion in _____ years.
 - A. 5
 - B. 3
 - C. 4
 - D. 2

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

8. What alternative sources of energy are mentioned in this news to reduce oil imports ?
 - A. Cleaner-burning coal and more cost-effective solar and wind energy.
 - B. Fuels from agricultural materials.
 - C. Wind energy.
 - D. All of the above.



Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. According to the report , the riot in France is the result of _____.

- A. large scale immigration
- B. troublemakers
- C. housing estates
- D. imposing curfews

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. What is the new way to keep kangaroos away from their crops and water supplies or the busy highways ?

- A. Using a series of high pitched squeals emitted from loudspeakers.
- B. Using a recording of a kangaroo thumping its foot.
- C. Using gun.
- D. Using cars and trucks.

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of **THREE** words. **MAKE** sure the word (s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.

British Sports

I . Football

A. The British (1) _____ sport is football. (1) _____

1. British Football has been played in some form since the Middle Ages.

2. In 1863 , (2) _____ was formed to draw up rules and (2) _____ promote the interests of the game.

B. Strong national interest is focused on the top professional teams.

1. During the season , some (3) _____ spectators the professional matches. (3) _____

2. Teams often play international matches.



3. Some of the country's most famous football teams
(4) _____.
- II. Another kind of football invented in England is rugby. (4) _____
1. It started at the famous Rugby public school in (5) _____.
2. Rugby is generally a much tougher game than football. (5) _____
- a. Now, both kinds of football are played in most schools.
- b. Rugby League has slightly different rules and is played by (6) _____.
3. Rugby League international matches are played against professional (6) _____
teams from countries like New Zealand, Australia and (7) _____.
- III. The sport most associated with England and known as the English game (7) _____
is cricket.
1. It have been played as early as 1550, and became popular by the late
1700s.
- a. During the summers cricket is played in schools, colleges and
universities.
- b. Most (8) _____ have their own cricket clubs. The highlights
of the cricketing year are the Test Matches. (8) _____
- IV. Another popular sport, known as the sport of kings is (9) _____.
1. Race courses are licensed by the Jockey Club.
2. The Queen is a very (10) _____.
- (10) _____



模拟试题三 Model Test 3

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS —GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. According to the interview , why girls feel the pressure more than boys ?
 - A. Because girls face such more intense social pressures during middle school and high school.
 - B. Because girls care more about their relationships than boys.
 - C. Because they think that they have to be great in everything.
 - D. All of the above.
2. It can be inferred from the interview that when a girl complains about certain teachers , the fact is that _____.
 - A. she really hates those teachers



- B. she hates school
 - C. she might be feeling stressful for something
 - D. she irritates those teachers
3. The girls tend to keep their stress in , because they want to _____ .
- A. be polite to people
 - B. polish people
 - C. please people
 - D. none of the above
4. In order to help girls ease their pressure , parents can help create a sensible schedule , and to let them _____ .
- A. go to the downtown
 - B. have downtime
 - C. think about the schedule
 - D. None of the above
5. According to the interviewee , what are tangible goals for girls ?
- A. Trying to do their homework in the morning before a class.
 - B. Reading over their papers before they hand them in.
 - C. Getting straight-As.
 - D. All of the above.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

6. Which of the following is the findings of the research ?
- A. Black people and Native Hawaiians are more likely to develop liver cancer from smoking.
 - B. There is almost no racial or ethnic differences among the heaviest smokers.
 - C. The way people smoke make no difference in how people's bodies react to smoke.
 - D. Whites were the heaviest smokers , and they breathe cigarette smoke more deeply than black smokers.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

7. According to the report , how many countries joined the negotiations against the European policies about restricting many biotech crops ?
- A. 18.
 - B. 17.
 - C. 21.
 - D. 20.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.



Now listen to the news.

8. What is NOT true about the inhaled insulin ?
- A. It is expected to be sold within a few months.
 - B. It will replace all insulin injections.
 - C. It is not for everyone.
 - D. It can be used either before or after a meal.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. Which of the following countries canceled flights for US ?
- A. France.
 - B. Mexico.
 - C. British.
 - D. All of the above.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. According to Mr. Smith , _____ causes slow job growth.
- A. low short-term interest rates in central bank
 - B. an all-time record Christmas shopping season
 - C. companies' investment in labor saving computer technology
 - D. none of the above

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of THREE words. MAKE sure the word (s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.

Nutrients

- I . Nutrients are the parts of food that are important for life and health.
- A. Three reasons :
 - 1. some nutrients provide fuel for energy



2. some nutrients build and (1) _____ (1) _____

3. some nutrients help control different processes of the body

B. Numbers of basic types : five.

II . Groups of nutrients.

A. Carbohydrates :

1. There are two kinds of carbohydrates : (2) _____ . (2) _____

2. Carbohydrates provide the body with (3) _____ . (3) _____

B. There are two types of fats : animal and vegetable

1. Fat is extra fuel.

2. Fat also keeps (4) _____ . (4) _____

C. Proteins :

1. Proteins are “ of first importance ” because they are (5) _____ . (5) _____

2. There are two kinds of proteins : complete proteins and incomplete proteins.

3. Two ways to form complete proteins from incomplete proteins.

— a. to mix vegetables and grains correctly

— b. to add a small amount of (6) _____ to a large amount (6) _____
of grains

D. Minerals :

Three of the most important minerals are calcium , phosphorus , and iron.

E. Vitamins :

1. Humans need (7) _____ vitamins. (7) _____

2. Vitamins are important because they prevent diseases and help control (8) _____ . (8) _____

a. Vitamin A is important for healthy skin and eyes.

b. Vitamin B is important for good appetite and (9) _____ . (9) _____

a. Vitamin C keeps the cells of the body together.

b. Vitamin D helps the body (10) _____ and build strong (10) _____
bones.

III . If people want to be healthy and active , they need to get all the essential nutrients.



模拟试题四
Model Test 4

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS
—GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. What is Samantha Heller's attitude towards the view that chocolate is good for our health ?
 - A. Negative.
 - B. Positive.
 - C. Ambiguous.
 - D. Neutral.
2. What's the potential benefit of drinking green tea ?
 - A. There is no caffeine.
 - B. It is anti-carcinogenic.
 - C. It helps prevent cavities.
 - D. Both B and C.
3. Why a lot of pregnant women use ginger ?
 - A. For anti-inflammatories.
 - B. To fight cancer.
 - C. For anti-sickness.
 - D. For arthritis.



4. According to Samantha Heller , why the vegetables which are things like broccoli and Brussels sprouts can fight against cancer ?
 - A. Because they are very anti-carcinogenic.
 - B. Because they are very potent , very strong.
 - C. Because they have compounds called indoles.
 - D. Both A and C.
5. Which of the following statements about the interviewee's view is NOT TRUE ?
 - A. Anything that comes or as a product from other animal is not good.
 - B. There's a compound called curcumin in ginger which is been shown to fight cancer.
 - C. Vegetables like broccoli and Brussels sprouts are good for us.
 - D. Switching from coffee to green tea in the morning might help ourselves.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

6. According to the news , what did IMF do this week with Zimbabwe ?
 - A. IMF postponed its criticism on Zimbabwe's policies.
 - B. IMF delayed its decision to expel Zimbabwe.
 - C. IMF decided to express serious concern about the inflation in Zimbabwe.
 - D. IMF decided to expel Zimbabwe for up to six months.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

7. Compare with the same period of last year ,Shanghai's _____ was slowed down in the first half of this year by 43.2% .
 - A. growth of foreign trade
 - B. trade deficit
 - C. growth of imports
 - D. growth of exports

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

8. According to what President Bush says , the current top priority is _____.
 - A. to bring critical supplies to those in need
 - B. to launch massive relief effort to help victims



- C. to find and rescue stranded people
- D. to take people from a stadium to a hospital by helicopters

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. According to the news , which of the following is TRUE ?
- A. The authorities in Spain want to eradicate violence in football.
 - B. The commission has proposed that those racist players should forever be banned from matches.
 - C. A friendly international against Madrid was held last month.
 - D. Some people at the international match insulted black players.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. According to the news , _____ restricted David Beckham's debut to only 12 minutes in the exhibition match against Chelsea.
- A. unprecedented fan interest
 - B. an eruption of cheers
 - C. ESPN
 - D. an ankle injury

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of THREE words. MAKE sure the word (s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.

English Plus Course

- I . The knowledge of the English language is becoming essential.
 Designed English plus courses or English with work placement :
 — to start learning about a job or profession
 — to study English
 1. To take an English plus course :
 — You do not have to be (1) _____ .

(1) _____



- just to see what it's like
- and to pick up some extra skills

2. Other “plus” options :

- art
- design
- business
- (2) _____ (2) _____
- music

3. A new kind of English plus course has been set up :

- a. introduces you to studying
- commerce
 - tourism
 - (3) _____ (3) _____

with English-speaking teachers.

b. It is divided into three parts.

- 15 hours' (4) _____ and five hours of your chosen “plus” (4) _____ course
- ten hours of each
- five hours of English

- c. You are allowed to follow “plus” courses on (5) _____. (5) _____

e. g.

- attend journalism
- or attend engineering classes alongside the college's regular , English-speaking students

II . Complementary health care options includes :

- English classes
- (6) _____ (6) _____

In order to gain an overview of a wide range of (7) _____. (7) _____

III . On the work experience side :

- a. students can attend
- language development
 - work experience course
- b. three stages :
- induction
 - (8) _____ (8) _____
 - work experience

Throughout the course and the work experience you will be continually (9) _____. (9) _____

IV . They are a good way to :

- gain extra skills



- get a (10) _____ or job
- meet British subjects

(10) _____



模拟试题五 Model Test 5

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS —GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. What is the main topic of this interview ?
 - A. Some simple tips on how to deal with those not so likeable neighbors.
 - B. Some simple tips on how to deal with those likeable and not so likeable neighbors.
 - C. How to reach out to the neighbors.
 - D. How to deal with complaint of the neighbors.
2. It can be assumed from the interview that
 - A. having a good relationship with your neighbors can make your life healthier and happier.
 - B. there might be somebody who is just really lonely and wants a friend.



- C. once you are on a first name basis with your neighbors , it makes that much easier to prevent problems later on.
- D. you don't have to be best friends with your neighbor at all.
3. According to the interview , what is one of the top complains among the neighbors ?
- A. Bad smell. B. Nosy neighbors.
- C. Poky neighbors. D. Loud music.
4. According to the interview , how should we handle the trials and tribulations of apartment living ?
- A. To be a tough person. B. To be evasive.
- C. To call the policeman. D. To communicate with your neighbor.
5. The interviewee said that there are neighbors that come to visit and won't go away because _____.
- A. they are up imposing on other's schedule plan
- B. they might be just really lonely and want a friend
- C. they just want to check out your every move
- D. None of the above.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

6. What is NOT TRUE about Polyheme ?
- A. It is a chemically modified human hemoglobin.
- B. It has been experimentally used on trauma patients at several hospitals around the country without patient consent.
- C. It requires no cross matching and is therefore compatible with all blood types.
- D. Northfield has said Polyheme caused the heart attacks or disproportionately more deaths.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

7. Which of the following statements is TRUE ?
- A. Luna is a killer from Washington state.
- B. Luna got lost in Canada's Nootka Sound five years ago.
- C. Luna was hit by a truck.
- D. Luna is known to enjoy playing in boat.



Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

8. What is US' attitude toward Hamas' coming into power ?
- A. Surprise. B. Indifferent.
- C. Ambiguity. D. Optimistic.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. The following statements are correct EXCEPT _____.
- A. Less and less women nowadays choose the traditional more frugal way of dealing with their money.
 - B. The more senior position a woman holds , the less she'll pay attention to her bank deposit account.
 - C. More low-level employees choose to have a regular money investing plan every month.
 - D. The survey also found that women are more economically independent from their boyfriends or husbands.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. The Ministry of Education has reported that an estimated _____ million people are studying Mandarin worldwide in universities , community colleges , training courses and with tutors.
- A. 20 B. 30 C. 40 D. 19

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of THREE words. MAKE sure the word(s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.



Advertising

I . There are three categories of media : print , broadcast , and direct.

A. The print media , consists of printed information sources :

1. newspapers

— advantages :

a. Newspaper ads reach huge numbers of people.

b. Newspapers are generally local.

c. Newspaper advertising is (1) _____. (1) _____

— disadvantages :

a. Newspaper ads have no color.

b. They are not very exciting or (2) _____. (2) _____

2. The second type of print medium : magazines.

— advantage :

a. They have (3) _____ of readers. (3) _____

— disadvantage :

a. It can be very expensive.

B. The broadcast media :

1. radio

— advantages :

a. Everybody listens to it.

b. It's usually local.

— disadvantages :

a. They must be short.

b. They are (4) _____. (4) _____

2. TV

Of all the media , TV is (5) _____. (5) _____

— advantages :

a. Almost everybody watches TV.

b. Most TV programs are (6) _____. (6) _____

— disadvantages :

a. TV are enormously expensive.

C. The direct media is used extensively in advertising.

1. mail

— advantages :

a. The ad goes directly to (7) _____ hands. (7) _____

— disadvantages :

a. They are called (8) _____. (8) _____

2. billboards



— advantages :

a. They are colorful and (9) _____. (9) _____

b. The message is permanent.

— disadvantages :

a. The message must be short.

3. The third type of direct medium is (10) _____. (10) _____

— advantages :

a. It is cheap.



模拟试题六
Model Test 6

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS
—GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. The interviewee is believed to be _____.
 - A. the author of the best selling book ,*The Total Money Makeover*
 - B. a talk show host
 - C. a personal finance guru
 - D. all of the above
2. Dave Ramsey's attitude about leasing a car is _____.
 - A. supportive
 - B. negative
 - C. ambiguous
 - D. cautious
3. Dave Ramsey said the money we can afford for a car should be _____.



- A. 30 000 dollars
 - B. 4 000 dollars every 11 months
 - C. no more than half your annual income
 - D. 378 dollars over 84 months
4. The interviewee thinks people who are afraid of getting stuck with problems if you buy a used car are ridiculous because _____.
- A. today's cars have got a lot of life in them
 - B. you can check the history of the car in a car factory
 - C. you can have your mechanic check the car
 - D. all of the above
5. According to the interview , you have to be as rich as _____ to buy a new car.
- A. a millionaire
 - B. a billionaire
 - C. a person who loses 20 000 dollars and not miss it
 - D. both A and C

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

6. It can be inferred from the news that _____.
- A. New Zealand researchers have found evidence of a “super-Earth ”
 - B. the new planet is Neptune-sized and icy , but unlikely to be covered with a layer of gas like Neptune
 - C. until now there have been no discoveries of Earth-sized terrestrial planets
 - D. there are many groups involved in the hunt for an Earth-twin

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

7. Fetal stem cells are used to treat _____ suffering from a rare and fatal brain disease.
- A. infants
 - B. adult
 - C. children
 - D. both A and C

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.



8. According to the news , what is the threat to writing standards among Irish schoolchildren ?
- A. Using short sentences.
- B. Using mobile phones.
- C. Literacy exams.
- D. Mobile texts.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. According to an ambitious national plan for China's science and technology development published in early February , China will _____ in the coming 15 years.
- A. prioritize the development of industrial energy-saving , clean and efficient use
 - B. prioritize the byproduct production of coal
 - C. become the world's largest coal reserve base
 - D. be mature enough in CCT technology to catch up with the world level

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. It can be inferred from the news that _____.
- A. the highly pathogenic H5N1 bird flu has spread from Southeast Asia to North and South America
 - B. the deadly virus has killed millions of birds and more than 100 humans since it appeared 10 years ago
 - C. the virus has not mutated into a human flu virus
 - D. breeding poultry in closed henneries should be safer than outdoor feeding

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of THREE words. MAKE sure the word(s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.



Exercise

- I . We all need exercises because it makes you feel and look better and (1) _____ (1) _____
- II . general rules for exercises :
- A. Exercise until you are pleasantly tired.
- B. Exercise until you have a feeling of (2) _____ (2) _____
- C. Take short exercise periods of 15 - 20 minutes. Four or five times a week.
- D. The best time for exercise is usually in (3) _____ of the day. (3) _____
- E. Unless you are very fit , you should not try to lift very (4) _____ (4) _____
- Moving muscles freely.
- The best all-round exercise involves repeated , (5) _____ (5) _____
- Bending and stretching are much better than push-ups and weight-lifting.
- III . benefits of exercise :
- A. Improved physical and (6) _____ at work or at school. (6) _____
- B. Improved sleep and easier relaxation.
- C. Improved (7) _____ (7) _____
- D. Less risk from illness and disease as you get older.
- IV . some tips we need to pay attention to when doing exercise :
- A. (8) _____ (8) _____
- B. Dress comfortably in loose-fitting clothing.
- C. Begin with a “ warm-up ” session.
- D. Begin the actual exercise phase at (9) _____ (9) _____
- E. Plan for your next exercise session.
- V . Exercise is not an all or (10) _____. It is a continuum. So we (10) _____ should take small steps every day.



模拟试题七
Model Test 7

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS
—GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

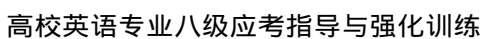
In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. According to the interviewee ,location is the first thing to consider before purchase NOT because _____.
 - A. it's where you plan to spend a large part of your life
 - B. you are a very sociable person
 - C. it's where you may spend the rest of your life
 - D. you should consider the type of life you enjoy leading
2. Which of the following places is ideal for quiet people to live in ?
 - A. City.
 - B. Downtown.
 - C. Countryside.
 - D. Suburb.
3. According to the interviewee , _____ are the most common.



- SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Now listen to the news.

- Now listen to the news.*

- Now listen to the news.*

- 34



- A. More than half a person's risk for developing the anorexia is determined by genes.
- B. There is a strong genetic component to the anorexia , which mostly affects girls and women.
- C. People with anorexia choose to stop eating.
- D. Anorexia was more prevalent between identicals than fraternal twins.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. African migrants desperate to streaming through Mauritania to the Canary Islands , in order to _____ .
- A. find jobs
 - B. escape their continent's many wars
 - C. seek the help from the Red Crescent
 - D. both A and B

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. The auto industry's dependence on foreign funds and technology is especially evident in _____ vehicles sector.
- A. the public-use
 - B. the private-use
 - C. the industry-use
 - D. none of the above

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of THREE words. MAKE sure the word (s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.

Elephants

I . Features of elephants :

— intelligent

— (1) _____

— keen senses of hearing and smell

— good sense of touch

(1) _____



- good (2) _____ (2) _____
- II. Society of elephants :
- having a (3) _____ (3) _____
- communicating by using gestures and sounds
- having a strong (4) _____ (4) _____
- III. Body of elephants :
- eating and drinking a lot
- (5) _____ to find food to maintain huge consumption (5) _____
- large feet , thick soles
- males have huge tusks
- IV. The African and the Asian elephants :
- A. similarities :
1. having long noses , called trunks
2. have large ears
3. both work for people , and (6) _____ (6) _____
- B. differences :
1. different (7) _____ (7) _____
2. different size of ears
3. different in teeth
4. different colors
5. different lips
6. different in (8) _____ (8) _____
- The elephants we see in the circus are probably (9) _____. (9) _____
- C. One big similarity : they are both (10) _____ animals. (10) _____



模拟试题八
Model Test 8

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS
—GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

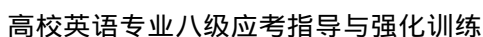
In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening, take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked, but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over, you will be given two minutes to check your notes, and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. According to the interview, how many students are surveyed?
A. 100 000. B. 11 000. C. 110 000. D. 2 000 000.
2. According to *Princeton Review*, _____ scores highest marks which is the best overall.
A. Harvards B. Princetons
C. Yales D. Reed College in Portland
3. According to Ivy Leagues, _____ is the second toughest schools to get into.
A. MIT B. Yale C. Harvard D. Princeton
4. According to the survey, the overall happiest students is in _____.
A. Stanford University B. Pepperdine



- SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Now listen to the news.

- Now listen to the news.*

- Now listen to the news.*

- Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10



1. When coal and oil are burned , sulfur dioxide , a poisonous gas ,
is produced.
 2. The (5) _____ in nuclear power plants could present a (5) _____
danger in an accident.
 3. (6) _____ interferes with the growth of animals and plants. (6) _____
- II . Ways to solve the problem of air pollution :
- A. Physicists are studying new ways of (7) _____. (7) _____
 - B. Engineers try to (8) _____ new power plants to do minimum (8) _____
damage to the environment.
 - C. We should take drastic action :
 1. making the public aware of the dangers caused by pollution
 2. taking pollution (9) _____ to reduce pollution (9) _____
 3. keeping our pollution under control
 - D. We must take care of it for (10) _____ and ourselves. (10) _____



模拟试题九
Model Test 9

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS
—GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. Merry Wallace's attitude towards cliques is _____.
A. negative B. positive C. ambiguous D. neutral
2. According to the interview , we can infer that _____.
A. cliques affect girls more than boys
B. cliques affect boys more than girls
C. cliques affect girls as much as boys
D. None of the above.
3. What should parents do if their children are excluded from cliques ?
A. To convey optimism about the situation.



- B. To head to school and get to the bottom of the problem.
 - C. To put down the kids that are in the clique.
 - D. To form another clique.
4. What if the child is the in-crowd ?
- A. Parents should be proud of it.
 - B. Parents should tell the child not to hurt other people.
 - C. Parents should be vigilant.
 - D. Both B and C.
5. This interview is a (an) _____ program.
- A. morning B. noon C. afternoon D. evening

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

6. What happened to the Australian man Tamas Kapitany ?
- A. He was charged with illegally importing fossilised dinosaur eggs from China.
 - B. He has pleaded guilty to concealing the identity of the country they came from.
 - C. He was fined 20-thousand US dollars and sentenced to a year's probation.
 - D. All of the above.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

7. According to the news , which of the following statements is CORRECT ?
- A. The new maglev line links the downtown area with the Pudong International Airport.
 - B. The construction of new maglev line has already been approved.
 - C. The construction of the new maglev line would take four years and cost 35 billion yuan , or 4.3 billion US dollars.
 - D. The new maglev line will be built completely with China developed technologies.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

8. We can infer from the news that about _____ of adults get most of their news from the Internet three years ago.



- A. 11%
- B. 5.5%
- C. 22%
- D. more than two-thirds

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. Which of the following statements is NOT TRUE about *Apollo* and the new spaceship ?
- A. The new spaceship will combine elements of the space shuttle launch system with a design reminiscent of *Apollo* craft.
 - B. The new spaceship will have the ability to carry twice as many people in the command module as *Apollo* capsules.
 - C. The new spaceship will be launched on the moon before 2018.
 - D. The anticipated money on the new spaceship is only slightly more than half of what *Apollo* development cost when factoring in inflation.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. According to the news ,babies were born to be breastfed because _____.
- A. breastfeeding protects mothers from certain ovarian and breast cancers
 - B. babies who are breastfed are less likely to develop ear infections , respiratory illness and diarrhea
 - C. young mothers start breastfeeding naturally as something that they don't need training with
 - D. all of the above

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of THREE words. MAKE sure the word (s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.



Urbanization

I. Problems of urbanization

A. Problems common to both developed and developing countries

e. g.

— poor housing

— unemployment

— (1) _____ (1) _____

— pollution

B. Problems peculiar to developing economies :

1. Reasons :

Developing countries need to create a basic infrastructure necessary

— for (2) _____. (2) _____

— for economic growth.

2. Five main consequences of (3) _____. (3) _____

a. The problem of the (4) _____ from the country to the city. (4) _____

b. A certain depopulation of rural areas result in :

— a decrease in the (5) _____. (5) _____

— a decrease in the supply of food to the country as a whole.

— a rise in prices because of the law of (6) _____. (6) _____

c. A high urban population growth rate

d. A dramatic pressure on the supply of social services in urban areas.

— in particular services related to (7) _____. (7) _____

e. An excess of labor supply in the cities.

— an informal kind of labor activities which is called
(8) _____ (8) _____

II. Three possible policies.

1. to promote a more equal (9) _____. (9) _____

2. to improve the supply of social services in (10) _____. (10) _____

3. to give financial assistance to agriculture



模拟试题十 Model Test 10

QUESTION BOOKLET

TEST FOR ENGLISH MAJORS —GRADE EIGHT—

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

1. Who is Ramsey Dave ?
 - A. Financial adviser and TV host.
 - B. Financial author and radio host.
 - C. Financial author and TV host.
 - D. Financial adviser and radio host.
2. What happened to Ramsey Dave's friend ?
 - A. He died in a car accident.
 - B. He said " I love you " to his wife before his death.
 - C. He died 3 days after his wife had their life plan.
 - D. He died of brain cancer.
3. What does Ramsey Dave suggest to put in a love drawer ?



- A. A will. B. Chocolates and roses.
C. The estate plan. D. Both A and C.
4. What does the interviewee suggest that we should do to deal with the mutual fund statement ?
A. To bury it at backyard. B. To put it in the office.
C. To put it in the love drawer. D. To put it in the insurance company.
5. According to the interview , if you make like 50 000 dollars a year , you ought to have about _____ dollars in life insurance.
A. 400 000 – 500 000 B. 300 000 – 400 000
C. 500 000 – 600 000 D. 40 000 – 50 000

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

6. The news is mainly about _____.
A. Chinese President Hu Jintao paid a visit to Mexico
B. China establishing economic ties with Latin America
C. US trade and investment in Latin America dwarfs China's
D. Latin Americans are looking beyond their traditional economic and political relationship with the United States

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

7. _____ was the warmest in a century , a federal analysis concludes.
A. 1998 B. 2005
C. 1800 D. None of the above

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

8. The news is mainly about _____.
A. Bush's Thanksgiving dinner
B. two turkeys in Disneyland
C. an animal sanctuary of the white House



D. Bush spares two turkeys

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

9. According to the news , what can the lover's cups be used for ?
- A. To give lovers a chance to recreate some of the intimacy of sharing a drink.
 - B. To be used to check that hospital patients or elderly people are drinking enough water.
 - C. To give us more light while drinking.
 - D. Both A and B.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

10. According to the news , the best way to treat elderly people who suffer bouts of depression is _____.
- A. antidepressants B. psychotherapy C. exercise D. socializing

ANSWER SHEET ONE

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

[10 MIN]

Complete the gap-filling task. Some of the gaps below may require a maximum of THREE words. MAKE sure the word (s) you fill in is (are) both grammatically and semantically acceptable. You may refer to your notes.

Culture Shock

I . What is culture shock ?

- Studying in a foreign country is a new experience , but it also has some (1) _____ for you. (1) _____
- You may have difficulty adjusting to a new culture.
- People who leave their own countries for (2) _____ to work or (2) _____ study in other countries will suffer culture shock.

II . Four stages :

- A. The first stage is “ (3) _____ ” stage. (3) _____



- you feel excited about living in a different place.
- B. The second stage is “the hostility” stage.
1. you become tired of many things about the new culture.
 2. you devise some (4) _____ to protect yourself against the effects (4) _____ of culture shock , they are :
 - a. repression
 - b. (5) _____ (5) _____
 - c. rejection
- C. The third stage called “recovery” stage.
1. you recover from the symptoms of the first two stages.
 2. you learn to (6) _____ of the new culture. (6) _____
- D. The fourth stage is “adjustment” stage.
1. you feel (7) _____. (7) _____
 2. you have adjusted to the new culture.
- III. Tips to deal with the four stages :
- a. (8) _____ you have culture shock. (8) _____
 - b. Talk with your friends and counselors.
 - c. Look for humor in the situation.
 - d. Try to understand the native people , their country and society.
 - e. Try to (9) _____. (9) _____
 - f. Write a journal and practice English as much as possible.
 - g. See (10) _____ and ask , “What can I learn ?” (10) _____
- IV. To recover from the culture shock helps you learn more about yourself.



参 考 答 案

模拟试题一

SECTION A

- (1) Managing email (2) quick but thoughtful (3) crossing time zones
(4) prioritize messages (5) going astray (6) language skills (7) international postage
(8) reputation and longevity (9) storage limit (10) reduces productivity

SECTION B

1. C 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. C

SECTION C

6. C 7. A 8. A 9. C 10. D

模拟试题二

SECTION A

- (1) top spectator (2) the Football Association (3) 23 million (4) are known
worldwide (5) 1823 (6) professional teams (7) South Africa (8) towns and villages
(9) horse-racing (10) keen race-goer

SECTION B

1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. A

SECTION C

6. B 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. B

模拟试题三

SECTION A

- (1) repair body tissues (2) starches and sugars (3) heat and energy (4) the body
warm (5) necessary for life (6) meat or milk (7) thirteen (8) body processes (9)
calm nerves (10) absorb calcium

SECTION B

1. D 2. C 3. C 4. B 5. B

SECTION C

6. B 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. C

模拟试题四

SECTION A

- (1) totally career-minded (2) word processing (3) information technology (4)
English tuition (5) an informal basis (6) introductory sessions (7) alternative health
practices (8) language skills development (9) monitored and assessed (10) taste of



subject

SECTION B

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. A

SECTION C

6. B 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. D

模拟试题五

SECTION A

(1) relatively cheap (2) glamorous (3) specialized groups (4) not permanent
(5) the most dramatic (6) broadcast nationally (7) the potential customer's (8) junk
mail (9) easy to see (10) signs and posters

SECTION B

1. B 2. A 3. D 4. D 5. B

SECTION C

6. D 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. B

模拟试题六

SECTION A

(1) lose weight (2) mild breathlessness (3) the earlier part (4) heavy weights
(5) easy movements (6) mental energy (7) physical appearance (8) Proceed with
caution (9) a moderate intensity (10) none endeavor

SECTION B

1. D 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. D

SECTION C

6. D 7. D 8. D 9. A 10. C

模拟试题七

SECTION A

(1) poor vision (2) sense of taste (3) matriarchal society (4) sense of
commitment (5) traveling constantly (6) entertain people (7) weight and height (8)
temperament (9) Asian elephants (10) fascinating and enormous

SECTION B

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. A

SECTION C

6. C 7. C 8. C 9. D 10. B

模拟试题八

SECTION A

(1) eyes and chests (2) lung disorders (3) experimental cars (4) air polluters
(5) radioactive materials (6) Thermal pollution (7) generating electricity (8) design



and locate (9) control measures (10) our descendants

SECTION B

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. B

SECTION C

6. C 7. D 8. C 9. A 10. D

模拟试题九

SECTION A

(1) congestion (2) industrialization (3) uncontrolled urbanization (4) migration of people (5) production of food (6) supply and demand (7) health and education (8) low-productivity activities (9) land distribution (10) the rural area

SECTION B

1. A 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. A

SECTION C

6. D 7. C 8. B 9. C 10. B

模拟试题十

SECTION A

(1) challenges (2) the first time (3) the honeymoon (4) defense mechanisms (5) regression (6) appreciate the elements (7) comfortable (8) Realize and admit (9) make new friends (10) the positive aspects

SECTION B

1. B 2. D 3. D 4. C 5. A

SECTION C

6. B 7. B 8. D 9. D 10. A

第二章 阅 读 理 解

Reading Comprehension

一、考试大纲对八年级阅读理解的要求

1. 八年级阅读理解的考试要求

根据 2000 年版的《高等学校英语专业英语教学大纲》,高等学校英语专业考试大纲修订小组于 2004 年修订了《高校英语专业八级考试大纲》,并且从 2005 年开始贯彻到新的八级考试中去。在这本新考纲中我们可以找到以下对于阅读部分的要求:

(1) 阅读理解(Reading Comprehension)测试要求:

a. 能读懂一般英美报刊杂志上的社论、政治和书评,既能理解其主旨和大意,又能分辨出其中的事实与细节。

b. 能读懂一般历史传记及文学作品,既能理解其字面意义又能理解其隐含意义。

c. 能分析上述题材的文章的思想观点、通篇布局、语言技巧及修辞手法。

d. 能够在阅读中调整自己的阅读速度。

e. 考试时间 30 分钟。

(2) 题型:

采用选择题形式,从数个选项中选择一个最佳答案,由数篇材料组成。大约含 3 000 个单词。每篇材料后面有若干小题。共 20 题。

速度:约 150 个单词/分钟。

(3) 选材:

a. 题材广泛,社会、文化、科技、经济、日常知识,人物传记。

b. 体裁:记叙文、说明文、描写文、议论文、广告、说明书、图表。

2. 新考纲和旧考纲的对比分析

从新考纲中我们可以看到,八级考试阅读理解部分的内容已经没有了过去的快速阅读部分,阅读的总分值从原先的 30 分下降到了 20 分。虽然考试分配的时间仍旧为 30 分钟不变,然而阅读部分所涵盖的单词量从原先的约 2 500 个单词上升到了目前的约 3 000 个单词,这无形中增加了对考生阅读速度的要求。同时新考纲还强调了要求考生能够在阅读中调整自己的阅读速度,这意味着除了提高了阅读速度的要求,还提高了对学生阅读技巧的要求,实质上要求学生做到既能以泛读速度了解整篇语段的主旨和大意,同时又能够以精读的手法来把握语篇中的事实与细节。总的来说,新考纲关于阅读部分要求的特点就是阅读速度与阅读技巧并重,这对于考生来说无疑又是一项新的挑战。下面我们来帮助考生分析一下如何提高阅读速度并掌握相应的阅读技巧。

二、阅读的速度与技巧

1. 如何提高阅读速度

要解决阅读速度不够快的问题,我们首先要分析一下限制阅读速度的几个要素,总的来说大致有以下几点:



(1) 理解障碍

我们在做阅读的时候,有时会发现明明自己已经把整个句子从头到尾读了一遍,但是却没法理出任何头绪来了解这个句子的正确意义,于是我们不得不把句子从头到尾再读一遍,这无疑影响了我们的整体阅读速度。怎样才能尽可能减少返工次数,做到一次阅读就能够“make sense”,从而从根本上提高阅读速度?从本质上来说导致阅读障碍的根本原因是英语的两大基础板块:语法与词汇。从语法上讲,只有熟练地掌握语法才能够对较长的句子进行正确的句法分析,以明确各个部分在句子中的成分,从而了解句子各部分之间的逻辑关系,达成理解。就词汇来说,只有牢固掌握更多的单词,才能正确理解句子的含义。在这里所谓的牢固掌握指的是对于单词的各个常用含义都有所了解,而不是只知其一不知其二。举一个语法简单、纯看词汇的句子“The bill was amended.”来说,这个句子不长,句法也很简单,但是却不一定每个考生都能正确理解其意义。“bill”一词有多个含义,可以解释为“账单”、“法案”、“招贴”等含义,然而单纯掌握它最常用的含义“账单”,显然没法在这个句子中达到理解。这里“bill”恰恰不是指“账单”,而解释为“法案”,所以原句应译为“这项法案被修订了”。在这个例子中对于单词词义的不完全掌握其直接后果就是反复阅读却做不到理解,或自以为理解了,但是恰恰却是理解错误了,很可能造成与上下文意义无法连贯或匹配,这样速度自然受影响。所以我们说只有做到对于语法和词汇两大板块的熟练掌握才能从根本上减少理解障碍从而提高阅读速度。

有时我们也会发现一个句子中的单词和语法我们都懂,但是仍旧无法理解。这种现象的发生也可能是由于该句子包含的背景知识对于考生来说相当陌生。比如同样是考一篇关于网络的语篇,熟悉计算机网络的学生与普通考生对于语篇的理解和整体把握程度就会有不小的差异,这种差异的根源在于背景知识的把握,而不见得是语言知识的高下。专业八级阅读的题材比较广泛,社会、文化、科技、经济、日常知识,人物传记都有可能考到,这也就要求广大考生在加强英语学习的同时,也不可忽视对其他学科的背景知识的了解,不能死读书。

(2) 不良的阅读习惯

有些考生平时养成的不良阅读习惯,往往会在考场中影响阅读的速度。其中常见的一种习惯是用笔一边扫过语篇文字,一边阅读。为什么说这样会影响速度呢?因为人的眼睛阅读的速度要远大于用笔划过纸面的速度,如果用笔作为辅助的话,我们的阅读速度将无形中被限制在笔移动的速度水平上,而不能达到人眼扫视所能达到的最大潜在速度,所以用笔扫文字的阅读方法不可取。然而笔作为一种辅助工具在阅读中也的确有其作用,我们常常会发现在提高阅读速度的同时,我们往往会犯重复阅读同一行或者跳行的错误,这种现象导致的返工,往往对于阅读速度影响颇大。作为对策,我们可以用笔放在每一行句首起到一个标尺的作用,每读完一行把笔往下移一行,有了这样的标尺,我们重复阅读同一行或者跳行的现象将会大大减少。所以说同样的一支笔,能否正确得当地使用,对于阅读速度会产生不小的影响。类似于用笔限制阅读速度的例子还有用嘴轻轻复述文字乃至默读,正如人眼阅读速度大于用笔扫读速度一样,它也同样大于用嘴轻轻复述文字的速度以及默读的速度。我们为了能够最大限度地发掘潜力,提高阅读速度,我们应该尽可能放弃上述各种限制阅读速度的习惯。正所谓细节决定成败,只有在考场中注意各个容易被忽略的细节才能最大限度地提高阅读速度。



2. 如何提高阅读技巧

所谓的阅读技巧,其作用是通过使用适当的应试策略与方法,尽可能最大程度地提高自己在应试中的临场表现水平。对于两个英语水平相当的考生,能否使用适当的应试技巧,可能在考试结果上会造成不小的差异。虽然说英语水平在考试中是真正起着决定性作用的,但是考生不应该忽视阅读应试技巧的提高。

在专业八级这样的考试中,如何运用妥当的解题技巧,从而把自己的水平尽可能地发挥出来是阅读技巧的重中之重。要掌握这样的技巧,我们就应该对于考题有深刻的认识,根据历年考试考题的分析总结,我们发现可以把考题分成以下几类,针对其中不同的题类,我们应该采取与之相应的不同策略与方法。

(1) 细节类

所谓细节类的考题,其特征是根据语篇中所出现过的事实或者信息提出问题,这些问题可能涉及文中的各个方面,比如时间、地点、起因、结果,或者针对某个人物或事物特征的描绘。这类题目的解题方针就是从原文中寻找直接的根据,通常在文章中我们能够找到跟题目相对应的原句,在这样的句子中作者通常会给出直接或非常相近的陈述。只要找到原文的依据,题目就迎刃而解了。做题时只需回过头去文中找原句,同时要注意这类题的答案不会根据考生的推断、常识或臆想改变,一定要以作者的原文信息为准。

常见细节型问题的形式:

According to the author, the accident is because that _____.

It was a _____ day when the author arrived at London.

All of the following are the jobs the author has considered EXCEPT _____.

According to the passage, when/which/who/where/why/how ... ?

The history of Egypt can be dated back to _____ ?

当我们遇到这种题目时,我们应该先确定题目所问的细节的内容,然后带着问题中的疑问去原文中寻找根据,仔细阅读文中与之相关的细节描述,特别要留意诸如时间、地点、人物、数字等相关信息。同时也可以根据排除法,找到文中列举出的几个正面依据,从而找出需要被排除的选项。此类题目难度相对较低。

(2) 词义类

所谓词义类的考题是指对于考生通过上下文的线索,对文中出现的生词的词义推定能力,也就是通过已知信息,推测未知词义的能力。

常见词义型问题的形式:

The word "... " in line 2 paragraph 3 means _____.

Which of the following is closest in meaning with the word "... " ?

从根本上来说,扩大词汇量是解决这类题型的根本有效方法,如果单词都认识,那么解题就易如反掌了,但是事实上命题者通常都会选择一些大部分考生不认识的单词,由此考查考生通过阅读上下文加以推断的真实能力,而这种能力在阅读中是至关重要的。

一般来说,我们在阅读过程中总会遇到这样或那样不认识的单词,遇到这样的单词我们应该遵循一套怎样的处理流程呢?

a. 先确定这个生词是不是理解全文大意的关键,如果它是个可有可无的单词,不影响理解,不影响答题,那么我们应该果断地忽略该词语,从而提高整体阅读速度。举例来说,“Mr. Wilson entered the grocery to get some sauerkraut when he noticed his missing



watch in the doorway. ”如果问题提问的是“Where did Mr. Wilson find his missing watch ?”那么“sauerkraut ”一词 就属于对于理解或者解题影响不大的那种可以忽略的单词 ,虽然一部分考生可能知道其词义为“ 泡菜 ”,但是知道与否不影响解题 ,如果花很多时间去揣测“ sauerkraut ”的词义 ,无疑是时间和精力上的浪费。像这样的生词我们甚至可以用一个符号代替 ,变成“ Mr. Wilson entered the grocery to get some © when he noticed his missing watch in the doorway. ”即使这样也不会影响整体理解和答题。

b. 如果确定了该词的确是理解的关键 ,或者是问题中直接出现词义类问题考到了这个词的词义 ,那么对于这个单词的词义的判定就不能回避了。我们可以有两种办法推测出词义 :通过上下文对于词义进行推测 ,或者通过单词的外形来推断。举个例子 :“Hydroelectricity is widely used as a source of energy in places where there are many rivers. ”假设“Hydroelectricity ”是生词 ,我们应该怎么推断出其词义呢 ?先从上下文中找线索 ,句中“ as a source of energy ”(作为一种能源形式)和“ in places where there are many rivers ”(在河流很多的地区)这两个线索能够帮助我们把词义锁定在“ 水力发电 ”上。同样分析“Hydroelectricity ”的词形我们也可以看到“ hydro ”这个词根解释为“ 与水有关的 ”,而“electricity ”意为“ 电力 ”,那么“Hydroelectricity ”的词义“ 水力发电 ”一样也能通过词义组合而推出。

解题时 ,我们要回到原文中去找到相关的线索 ,进行分析 ,逐步缩小生词的可能范围 ,同时也要在题目选项的提示下 ,通过分析找出正确的答案。

通过这样的流程 ,我们筛掉了不重要的生词 ,提高了阅读速度 ,同时也对于关键生词进行了分析 ,推断出了其词义 ,从而做出正确的选择。此类题型一般难度适中。

(3) 主旨类

主旨类题目通常考察的是考生对于整个语篇综合理解的能力 ,要求考生能够通过阅读 ,总结归纳出作者的主要思想和写作目的。这类题目出现频率相当高。

常见主旨型问题的形式 :

The author's purpose of writing this article is _____.

The main idea of the passage is _____.

The main topic discussed in this passage is that _____.

In the last passage , the author tried to tell the reader that _____.

对于这类题目我们通常应该把注意力放在文章的开头和结尾 ,或者是某一特定段落的第一句或者最后一句。通常这些地方出现文章主旨或者段落主旨的概率最高 ,因为一般作者都会在文首或者段首提出本文或者本段的中心论点 ,同样文末或者段末也常常会是作者总结观点的地方。所以这些地方顺理成章地成为我们寻找主旨线索的首选。如果没有在这些地方找到直接的线索也不必紧张 ,可以通过略读全文 ,细细梳理作者写作的思路 ,从而得出作者的写作目的和文章的主旨。这类考题难度一般中等。

(4) 推断类

推断类考题要求考生根据作者给出的已有信息 ,根据作者的思路 ,推测出文中没有直接出现 ,但却是符合作者思路和逻辑的结果。这类考题不仅要求考生必须善于捕捉信息 ,抓住主题和大意 ,同时还要求善于运用逻辑思维能力 ,发掘字里行间的暗示 ,从而推出正确的结论。

常见推断型问题的形式 :



It can be inferred from the passage that _____.

The author suggested that _____.

The second sentence in the first passage implies that _____.

解答推断类问题时,考生应避免用自己的观点态度来代替作者的意见,必须要站在作者的立场上做出判断,切忌避免以自己的主观想法代替作者想法的做法。通常可以在文中找到相对应的细节信息,比如作者描述时的口吻态度、思想倾向、感情色彩等。同时推断必须建立在对整篇文章主旨大意的掌握之上,切不可偏概全,粗略扫了几行就匆匆做出判断,因为无论是所谓作者的意图也好,作者的思路也好,都应与作者写下这篇文章的主旨相一致,也就是说不仅要把握相关细节线索,更重要的还是要把握主旨,这样才能答好这类问题。而此类问题一般难度较高。

三、真题实例解析

下面我们采用上述的解题技巧,来举一个实例分析一下。下文是2005年专业八级考试阅读真题(题序号按照原卷):

I remember meeting him one evening with his pushcart. I had managed to sell all my papers and was coming home in the snow. It was that strange hour in downtown New York when the workers were pouring homeward in the twilight. I marched among thousands of tired men and women whom the factory whistles had unyoked. They flowed in rivers through the clothing factory districts, then down along the avenues to the East Side.

I met my father near Cooper Union. I recognized him, a hunched, frozen figure in an old overcoat standing by a banana cart. He looked so lonely; the tears came to my eyes. Then he saw me, and his face lit with his sad, beautiful smile — Charlie Chaplin's smile.

"Arch, it's Mikey," he said. "So you have sold your papers! Come and eat a banana."

He offered me one. I refused it. I felt it crucial that my father sell his bananas, not give them away. He thought I was shy, and coaxed and joked with me, and made me eat the banana. It smelled of wet straw and snow.

"You haven't sold many bananas today, pop," I said anxiously.

He shrugged his shoulders.

"What can I do? No one seems to want them."

It was true. The work crowds pushed home morosely over the pavements. The rusty sky darkened over New York building, the tall street lamps were lit, innumerable trucks, street cars and elevated trains clattered by. Nobody and nothing in the great city stopped for my father's bananas.

"I ought to yell," said my father dolefully. "I ought to make a big noise like other peddlers, but it makes my throat sore. Anyway, I'm ashamed of yelling, it makes me feel like a fool."

I had eaten one of his bananas. My sick conscience told me that I ought to pay for it somehow. I must remain here and help my father.

"I'll yell for you, pop," I volunteered.

"Arch, no," he said, "go home; you have worked enough today. Just tell mamma I'll



be late. ”

But I yelled and yelled. My father , standing by , spoke occasional words of praise , and said I was a wonderful yeller. Nobody else paid attention. The workers drifted past us wearily , endlessly ; a defeated army wrapped in dreams of home. Elevated trains crashed ; the Cooper Union clock burned above us ; the sky grew black , the wind poured , the slush burned through our shoes. There were thousands of strange , silent figures pouring over the sidewalks in snow. None of them stopped to buy bananas. I yelled and yelled , nobody listened.

My father tried to stop me at last. “ Nu , ” he said smiling to console me , “ that was wonderful yelling , Mikey. But it’s plain we are unlucky today ! Let’s go home. ”

I was frantic , and almost in tears. I insisted on keeping up my desperate yells. But at last my father persuaded me to leave with him.

11. “ Unyoked ” in the first paragraph is closest in meaning to _____ .

- A. sent out B. released C. dispatched D. removed

分析 本题属于词义类问题 ,我们回到第一段可以看到“ when the workers were pouring homeward in the twilight ” ,工人们往家赶说明下班了 ,因而这里“ the factory whistles had unyoked ” ,应该是指工厂的下班时间到了 ,从而我们可以得出选项 B released 为正确答案。选项 A sent out 为送出 ,C dispatched 为派遣 ,发送 ,D removed 为移除 ,均不符合题意。

12. Which of the following in the first paragraph does NOT indicated crowds of people ?

- A. Thousands of. B. Flowed. C. Pouring. D. Unyoked.

分析 本题属于细节类问题 ,我们从哪些细节可以看出当时人熙熙攘攘呢 ? 选项 A. Thousands of 显然是 ,“ thousands of tired men and women ”数以千计的劳累的人们可以证明这点 ,选项 B. Flowed “ They flowed in rivers ”更是形象地描绘出人潮涌动的景象 ,选项 C. Pouring “ when the workers were pouring homeward ”表现的是人们急切涌向家门 ,也是人多的表现 ,只有选项 D. Unyoked 意义与人多无关 ,如果第一题答对了 ,那么这道题也能迎刃而解 ,即使第一题无法确定 ,那么基于对选项 A、B、C 的正确分析同样能做出正确的选择。

13. Which of the following is intended to be a pair of contrast in the passage ?

- A. Huge crowds and lonely individuals.
B. Weather conditions and street lamps.
C. Clattering trains and peddlers’ yells.
D. Moving crowds and street traffic.

分析 又是一个细节题 ,本题正确答案是选项 A “ Huge crowds and lonely individuals ” ,无数行人走过但是却对这对父子的叫卖充耳不闻 ,熙熙攘攘的人群与无助的叫卖父子形成了鲜明的对比。其余三个选项在文中出现过但均不能构成对比。

14. Which of the following words is NOT suitable to describe the character of the son ?

- A. Compassionate. B. Responsible.
C. Shy. D. Determined.

分析 推断类题 ,这一语段中并没有出现过描绘儿子性格的形容词 ,但是我们通过



通读全文还是可以做对的。从儿子坚持叫卖的行为来看,他应该不是一个害羞的人,否则是无法做到当街坚持叫卖的,所以我们选择选项 C,其他几个选项都能在文中找到根据,Compassionate 可以从父亲夸奖儿子叫卖看出,Responsible 可以从儿子不肯舍弃父亲先行一人回家看出,Determined 可以从儿子坚持叫卖不肯放弃看出。

15. What is the theme of the story?

- A. The misery of the factory workers.
- B. How to survive in a harsh environment.
- C. Generation gap between the father and the son.
- D. Love between the father and the son.

分析 这是主旨类题目,我们没法从原文中的开头或者结尾找到直接的答案,答对这题的前提是通读并且正确理解全文,这是个父子俩一起吃苦,叫卖香蕉,同甘共苦的故事。其主题无疑是父子间的爱,所以选择选项 D。其余三个选项都不是本文的重点。工厂工人也好,当时周围的环境也好,都只是烘托父子的陪衬,至于代沟那就更无从说起了。

16. What is the author's attitude towards the father and the son?

- A. Indifferent.
- B. Sympathetic.
- C. Appreciative.
- D. Difficult to tell.

分析 又一个推断题,作者写这篇文章的目的是什么?通过当街叫卖,描述父子之间的爱的同时,作者对他们的遭遇表达了深深的同情,这个结论可以从文中作者对于天气、交通、路人、叫卖的效果等多个角度得出。

阅读的速度和技巧只有通过不断的练习才能得到强化。只有做到阅读速度与技巧并重,才能将自己的英语水平最大程度地发挥出来,在八级考试的考场上取得优异的成绩。后面编者列出了一些阅读模拟试题,供考生们细心体会阅读技巧,提高阅读速度,并且找到考试状态。



模拟试题一

Model Test 1

Forgive and Let Live

Revenge is sweet , but letting go of anger at those who wronged you is a smart route to good health.

Of all the extraordinary events in the life of John Paul II , few can compare with the 21 minutes he spent in a white-walled cell in Rome's Rebibbia prison. Just after Christmas , 1983 , the pope visited Mehmet Ali Agca , the man who 30 months earlier had shot him in St. Peter's Square. He presented Agca with a silver rosary and something else as well : his forgiveness.

It requires a Christ-like forbearance to pardon a would-be assassin , of course. But many of us are ready to forgive an unfaithful lover , a scheming colleague or even the jerk who cut into the line at Krispy Kreme ? Persistent unforgiveness is part of human nature , but it appears to work to the detriment not just of our spiritual well-being but our physical health as well. The subject is one of the hottest field of research in clinical psychology today , with more than 1 200 published studies , up from just 58 as recently as 1997. It even has its own foundation — A Campaign for Forgiveness Research — which sponsored a conference last year with papers on topics like “ Exploring Gender Differences in Forgiveness ”. (The largest number of papers dealt with forgiveness in marital and romantic relationships , which seem to generate an inordinate amount of interpersonal resentment.) Dr. Dean Ornish , America's all-purpose lifestyle guru , regards forgiveness as the tofu of the soul , a healthful alternative to the red meat of anger and vengeance. “ In a way , ” Ornish says , “ the most selfish thing you can do for yourself is to forgive other people. ”

Research suggests that forgiveness works in at least two ways. One is by reducing the stress of the state of unforgiveness , a potent mixture of bitterness , anger , hostility , hatred , resentment and fear (of being hurt or humiliated again). These have specific physiologic consequences — such as increased blood pressure and hormonal changes — linked to cardiovascular and memory. One study examined 20 individuals in happy relationships , matched with 20 in troubled relationships. The latter had higher baseline levels of cortisol , a hormone associated with impaired immune function — which shot up even further when they were asked to think about their relationships. “ It happens down the line , but every time you feel unforgiveness , you are more likely to develop a health problem , ” says Everett Worthington , executive director of A Campaign for Forgiveness Research.

The other benefit of forgiveness is more subtle ; it relates research showing that people with strong social networks — of friends , neighbors and family — tend to be healthier than loners. Someone who nurses grudges and keeps track of every slight is obviously going to shed some relationships over keeps track of every slight is obviously going to shed some



relationships over the course of a lifetime. Forgiveness , says Charlotte Van Oyen Witvliet , a researcher at Hope College in Holland , Mich. , should be incorporated into one's personality , a way of life , not merely a response to specific insults.

In fact , forgiveness turns out to be a surprisingly complex process , according to many researchers. Washington distinguishes what he calls “ decisional forgiveness ” — a commitment to reconcile with the perpetrator — from the more significant “ emotional forgiveness , ” an internal state of acceptance. Forgiveness does not require us to forgo justice or to make up to people we have every right to despise. Anger has its place in the panoply of human emotions , but it shouldn't become a way of life. “ When I talk about forgiveness , I mean letting go , not excusing the other person or reconciling with them or condoning the behavior , ” says Ornish. “ Just letting go of your own suffering. ”

“ It's a process , not a moment , ” says Dr. Edward M. Hallowell , a Harvard psychiatrist and the author of “ Dare to Forgive ”. Forgiveness , he emphasizes , has to be cultivated ; it goes against a natural human tendency to seek revenge and the redress of injustice. For that reason , he recommends doing it with help — of friends , a therapist or through prayer. It was from his faith that John Paul II drew the strength to forgive Mehmet Agca , setting (as he no doubt intended) an example for the rest of us. The message is the same whether it's couched in the language of Christian charity , clinical psychology or the wisdom of Confucius , as quoted by Hallowell : “ If you devote your life to seeking revenge , first dig two graves. ”

1. According to the passage , unforgiveness will lead to all of the following EXCEPT _____.
 - A. hormonal changes
 - B. a potent mixture of bitterness
 - C. increased blood pressure
 - D. lower baseline levels of cortisol
2. Which of the following concerning unforgiveness is NOT true according to the second paragraph ?
 - A. It is a person's nature not to forgive others.
 - B. Unforgiveness will cause problems about people's physical health.
 - C. Unforgiveness is only harmful to people's spiritual health.
 - D. The research on this matter is becoming ever hotter than before.
3. The usage of John Paul II is to _____.
 - A. show us the significance of the religion will have on human beings
 - B. introduce the theme of this article
 - C. demonstrate that forgiveness can only be achieved by great figures
 - D. to emphasis the importance of forgiveness
4. According to the passage , forgiveness means _____.
 - A. giving up justice
 - B. excusing the other person
 - C. stopping thinking of anger
 - D. reconciling with the other person
5. The author's attitude towards unforgiveness is that _____.
 - A. we can not change it because its human nature



- B. we should learn from John Paul II to forgive the people who assassinate us
- C. we can forgive others for the sake of many reasons such as our health and social relationship
- D. we can choose to believe in God so that we can follow God's instruction to forgive our enemies



模拟试题二 Model Test 2

He Never Gave Up

What actor and activist Christopher Reeve taught scientists about the treatment of spinal-cord injury ?

In public , Christopher Reeve usually played the stoic , silently enduring the indignities of paralysis. In private , he was more candid. He had vowed , shortly after the 1995 horseback-riding injury that left him a quadriplegic , that he would walk again by his 50th birthday. That milestone came — and went — in 2002. “I’m tired of being noble ,” he confessed shortly afterward in a long conversation with *TIME*. “I try to go about this with as much dignity as I can , but not a day goes by when I don’t make some effort to get out of this situation. ”

Dignity and effort are good words to describe how Reeve lived the final nine years of his life , which ended last week with his death from heart failure at age 52. While the actor most famous for playing Superman was never as close to walking again as he perhaps believed , he nonetheless spent his immobile years in constant motion , raising money for paralysis research , speaking out for stem-cell funding , offering hope to other paralysis research , and even using his body as a proving ground for new therapies. At least partly through his efforts , paralysis research accelerated in that time — small consolation to the family he leaves behind , but a real gift for researchers still laboring in the field.

With months of Reeve’s injury , he became active in an advocacy group that eventually became the Christopher Reeve Paralysis Foundation , which has so far raised \$47 million for spinal-cord research. One of the first things Reeve came to appreciate was that healing a damaged cord is monstrously hard. Unlike nerves in , say , the skin , spinal nerves don’t regenerate. Even a small wound can cut off the signals that enable the body to move , feel and draw breath.

Scientists had been wrestling with that problem long before Reeve was hurt , but he helped drive their research. An area of study that his foundation fund involves so-called Schwann cells , which play a role in helping non-spinal nerves to regenerate. In animal studies , Schwann cells grafted to the damaged part of the spine encourage nerve cells to grow into the graft but not , so far , to connect downstream. “They fail to bridge the cord ,” says Dalton Dietrich , scientific director of the Miami Project to Cure Paralysis.

Scientists are trying to get around that by fortifying Schwann grafts with cells from the olfactory bulb , a bundle of nerve tissue in the nasal cavity. Olfactory cells regenerate well , and when they are combined with Schwann cells in animals , spinal tissue does a better job of reconnecting.

Another approach the Reeve Foundation has helped fund involves treating the spinal cord



with a drug called rolipram , which stops injured tissue from breaking down. Paralyzed rats treated with Schwann cells and rolipram have shown a 70% improvement in mobility. Elsewhere , researchers are working on ways to neutralize growth inhibitors , proteins in the body that — for reason known only to nature — block the healing of spinal tissues. By synthesizing other proteins that inhibit the inhibitors , spinal cells may be freed to grow.

For all the heat generated over stem cells , that science still requires a great deal of work. Senators John Kerry and John Edwards have both invoked Reeve's advocacy of embryonic stem-cell funding in their campaign against the Bush Administration , which restricts research on religious grounds. But scientists must first coax stem cells to develop into nerve cells before they can begin to put them to work in the spine.

Perhaps most tantalizing , if only because it's available now , is the power of exercise. In 2002 , Reeve stunned the medical world with the news that he had regained some sensation over 70% of his body and could move most of his joints underwater. His doctors credited the turnaround to long hours of assisted exercise , particularly a regime of electrical stimulation that causes rhythmic contractions of muscles , allowing patients to ride a stationary bicycle and operate other equipment. Paralyzed animals show growth in spinal nerves after electrical exercise , and that maybe what happened in Reeve's body.

Reeve readily acknowledged that he was not a paralytic Everyman. With his high profile and ample funds , he had access to the best possible care. For that reason , he was often criticized for creating false hope. But a lack of any hope at all is something many paralyzed people already have in abundance. Reeve made it his mission to offer them something more. That and the foundation he created are a legacy that endures.

1. Which of the following is true about Reeve ?
 - A. Reeve was able to recover from paralysis and walked again at the age of 50.
 - B. The author thought Reeve gave the patients false hope.
 - C. Reeve spent the rest of his life working for paralysis research.
 - D. Reeve offered the fund but he did not get involved in the research.
2. Which of the following concerning Schwann cells is NOT true ?
 - A. Schwann cells can do nothing to connect the cord.
 - B. Schwann cells help non-spinal nerves to regenerate.
 - C. Schwann cells help spinal nerves of human beings to regenerate.
 - D. Olfactory cells can help connect the cord when blocking the healing of spinal tissue.
3. Which of the following statement about the researches on paralysis research is NOT true ?
 - A. They are looking for ways to help spinal nerves to regenerate.
 - B. They are working on a drug to stop injured tissue from breaking down.
 - C. They are working on ways to prevent the proteins from blocking the healing of spinal tissue.
 - D. They are applying the drug rolipram to human beings.
4. Which of the following is true according to the author's opinion ?



- A. Reeve failed to help the patients suffering from paralysis.
 - B. Reeve failed to accomplished his vow and let others down.
 - C. Reeve did a lot to help the research on paralysis and should be praised.
 - D. Reeve should not have done such things and he should give up.
5. What does the author think many paralyzed people need ?
- A. Money.
 - B. Hope.
 - C. Care.
 - D. High profile.



模拟试题三

Model Test 3

Overparenting

When good intentions go too far , kids can suffer ?

You can spot them in the grocery store. They're the moms with the shopping cart cover that's supposed to protect babies from lurking germs. You can see them on the playground hovering over their toddlers , negotiating toy disputes for their 7-year-olds. They're in high school , phoning teachers if their children bring home anything other than A's. They're even at college intervening with professors , setting up their children's dorm rooms and bank accounts and keeping in near-constant contact with their kids via cell phone and instant messaging.

They're not just parents , they're superparents.

And while in many communities the above behavior is par for the parental course , experts say that superparenting is really not so super. It's more like over-anxious , over-vigilant and just plain overdone.

Fragile creatures ?

Certainly , there are plenty of neglected children in America. But in middle class and upper middle class communities the coddled kid is becoming the norm , says Peter N. Stearns , a social historian at George Mason University in Fairfax , Va. , and the author of "Anxious Parents : A History of Modern Child-rearing in America. "

"In the last few decades the belief became popular that children are exceptionally fragile creatures and we should treat them that way ," says Stearns.

The fact that many Americans are waiting longer to become parents and are having fewer children has also contributed greatly to the phenomenon. "If you have one or two children — rather than four or five — obviously , the individual child becomes much more precious ," he says.

Andrea J. Buchanan , author of "Mother Shock : Loving Every (Other) Minute of It ," says she sees a clear link between super-parenting and today's highly educated mommyforce. When it comes time to have children , she says , many career-oriented women still end up putting their career on the backburner and their children on the front. At the same time , many mothers (and fathers) try to bring the same work ethic to parenting as they once did to their careers : they're willing to work hard , they're ambitious and competitive , and they have a desire for accomplishment , control and results.

Buchanan says she thinks the problem starts even before the baby arrives. "I like to use the trip analogy ," she says , "Instead of just packing your suitcase and reading the tour book , many pregnant women are now made to feel they must learn how to fly the plane. So this is



where it begins. You get sucked into it right then. " Parents are given this false notion that they can and should control all aspects of child-rearing from conception to the child's post-doctoral work , she says.

The sum effect has been that parenting has become complicated beyond what most of us believe we can handle on our own , says Dr. Bernardo J. Carducci , a professor of psychology at Indiana University in New Albany , Ind. , and the director of its Shyness Research Institute.

" As we make parenting more and more complicated , " he says , " what happens is people are uncertain what to do. Every time you have uncertainty , you have anxiety. " According to Carducci , fear is the stuff of overparenting.

Maternal bling-bling

Much of the \$6 billion that Americans spend annually on baby gear is spent because marketers have scared us into buying it or because everyone we know has a certain stroller or diaper bag , Carducci says. It's what he calls maternal bling-bling — stuff we get to make us feel like we're good parents.

" To alleviate your anxiety you buy what the marketers say you need and what the other mothers in Mommy and Me have , " he says. " That's conformity. You can look at a suburban mom and a rapper and see the same thing. They're surrounded by this stuff. It's a way to compare yourself to others and announce to the world that you're a ' good ' mom. "

Then , once a child starts school , the chances for overparenting and the pitfalls for not doing so abound , says Dr. Alexandra Barzvi , clinical coordinator for the Institute of Anxiety and Mood at the New York University Child Study Center. " Many parents are even worked up about which preschool their child gets into , " she says , " They see it as a very competitive world and they introduce this to their children right away. " By the time the children are ready to try to get into college , the parental anxiety — as well as the child's — is often out of control. The Child Study Center recently introduced a workshop to help teens and their parents deal with the anxiety of applying for college.

" In our society now , a child's success in school has become emblematic of your success as a parent , " says Stearns. So if you have a kid who gets into (never mind graduates from) Harvard , that's as good as a stellar (although long-awaited) performance review.

While over-anxious parenting may make us feel better in the short-term , says Carducci , there are long-term consequences. Over-anxious parents raise emotionally fragile kids — kids who can't stand on their own. They don't know how to make sound decisions and they aren't equipped to deal with failure and frustration.

" Frustration tolerance is the best predictor of self-esteem , " notes Carducci. When a child can endure failing , pick himself up and carry on , he gains strength and confidence. When he knows he's done something on his own — whether he succeeds or fails — he'll be proud of his effort.

Charting their own course

On the other hand , if a child is made to believe that he couldn't survive without his dad



or mom bailing him out or somehow protecting him , it has the opposite result. Carducci says it sends a clear message to kids that they are incapable of success or decision-making without their parents. Furthermore , many professionals contend overparented kids are at a higher risk for anxiety disorders and depression. They also tend to have trouble charting their course later in life.

“Hot-house raised kids often need a period in which they need to wander later ,” says Stearns. “This isn’t bad necessarily , but it’s not how life used to be. Kids used to graduate college and then enter the workforce. ” He sees the delayed growing up , where kids meander after college , as their way of reclaiming their childhood — leading the less directed and controlled life that they probably should’ve had as youngsters.

Another impact , says Stearns , has been on something even less intangible. “Parenting has become less enjoyable and that’s really the shame ,” says Stearns.

Dr. George Cohen , a clinical professor of pediatrics at George Washington University School of Medicine in Washington , D. C. , and a spokesperson for the American Academy of Pediatrics , says that while overparenting can be a problem , there’s also the good side of it — at least the children are lucky enough to have parents who are vigilant and care , albeit perhaps a little too much — is sometimes easier said than done ,” says Cohen.

It’s not even that people who overparent are fanatics necessarily. They’re more than likely just confused and uncertain. “A lot of times the reason some parents are overly anxious is because they don’t know what to do ,” he says. “They read one article and it tells them to do one thing , another article tells them to do the opposite. Parents often don’t know what to believe or where to turn. ”

A good pediatrician can do an anxious parent a world of good , according to Cohen. “Sometimes people can start out as an over-anxious parent but as they become much more comfortable they strike a better balance ,” he says.

Love them the way they are

Nobody is suggesting that parenthood can or should be anxiety-free. What they are suggesting is that parents love their children for who they are , not what they want them to be. Most people don’t excel in every subject. So getting straight A’s is probably more about what you want rather than a true reflection of your child’s abilities.

1. According to the author , what does “superparents” mean ?
 - A. They are super parents.
 - B. They are strict with their children’s personality development.
 - C. They care too much for learning to be “good” parents.
 - D. This is what most parents have learnt to be parents.
2. What’s the major reason for the overparenting according to the writer ?
 - A. Children are becoming exceptionally fragile than before.
 - B. Many parents wait a longer period of time to have children and there are fewer children nowadays.



- C. Many mothers have received better education.
D. B and C.
3. What does the example of trip suggest ?
A. These mothers are doing more than what is necessary.
B. These parents care too much about the children.
C. This may cause delayed growth of on the intelligence of the children.
D. Parents should not bring the same work ethic to parenting as they once did to their careers.
4. Among the following which one is NOT the negative consequence according to the passage ?
A. The kids are thus emotionally fragile and they can't stand on their own.
B. They don't have the chance to learn how to make sound decisions.
C. They aren't equipped to deal with failure and frustration.
D. They are unlucky to have their parents around.
5. What is the author's attitude towards how to bring up children ?
A. In our society now , a child's success in school has become emblematic of your success as a parent.
B. Parents should read more articles about children rearing.
C. Parents should treat their children as what they are , not what they want them to be.
D. Parents should be free of anxiety ; their children can take care of themselves.



模拟试题四

Model Test 4

The Blueberries of Mars

Was the Red Planet once a wet planet? A plucky Martian rover finally delivers some hard evidence.

Giovanni Schiaparelli could have told you there had been water on Mars. It was Schiaparelli who peered through his telescope one evening in 1877 and discovered what he took to be the Red Planet's famous canals. As it turned out, the canals were an optical illusion, but as more powerful telescopes and, later, spacecraft zoomed in for closer looks, there was no shortage of clues suggesting that Mars was once awash in water. Photographs shot from orbit show vast plains that resemble ancient sea floors, steep gorges that would dwarf the Grand Canyon and sinuous surface scars that look an awful lot like dry riverbeds.

Given all that, why were NASA scientists so excited last week to announce that one of their Mars rovers, having crawled across the planet for five weeks, finally determined that Mars, at some point in its deep past, was indeed "drenched" — to use NASA's term — with liquid water?

Part of their excitement probably stems from sheer failure fatigue. NASA has had its share of setbacks in recent years — including a few disastrous missions to Mars. So it was with some relief that lead investigator Steve Squyres announced that the rover Opportunity had accomplished its primary mission. "The puzzle pieces have been falling into place," he told a crowded press conference, "and the last piece fell into place a few days ago."

But there was also, for the NASA team, the pleasure that comes from making a genuine contribution to space science. For despite all the signs pointing to Mars' watery past, until Opportunity poked its instruments into the Martian rocks, nobody was really sure how real that water was. At least some of the surface formations that look water carved could have been formed by volcanism and wind. Just two years ago, University of Colorado researchers published a persuasive paper suggesting that any water on Mars was carried in by crashing comets and then quickly evaporated.

The experiments that put that theory to rest — and nailed down the presence of water for good — were largely conducted on 10-in.-high, 65-ft.-wide rock outcropping in the Meridiani Planum that mission scientists dubbed El Capitan. The surface of the formation is made up of fine layers — called parallel laminations — that are often laid down by minerals settling out of water. The rock is also randomly pitted with cavities called vugs that created when salt crystals form in briny water and then fall out or dissolve away.

Chemical analyses of El Capitan, performed with two different spectrometers, support



the visual evidence. They show that it is rich in sulfates known to form in the presence of water as well as a mineral called jarosite, which not only forms in water but also actually contains a bit of water trapped in its matrix.

The most intriguing evidence comes in the form of the BB-size spherules — or “blueberries,” as NASA calls them — scattered throughout the rock. Spheres like these can be formed either by volcanism or by minerals accreting under water, but the way the blueberries are mixed randomly through the rock — not layered on top, as they would have been after a volcanic eruption — strongly suggests the latter.

None of these findings are dispositive, but their combined weight persuaded NASA scientists to summarize their findings in unusually explicit language. “We have concluded that the rocks here were soaked with liquid water,” said Squyres flatly. “The ground would have been suitable for life.”

Does that mean that there was — or still is — life on Mars? The fossil record on Earth suggests that given enough time and H_2O , life will eventually emerge, but there’s nothing in the current findings to prove that this happened on Mars. Without more knowledge of such variables as temperature, atmosphere and the length of time Martian water existed, we can’t simply assume that what happened on our planet would necessarily occur on another.

Opportunity and its twin robot Spirit are not equipped to search for life. Their mission is limited to looking for signs of water. But there’s still a lot for them to do. Just knowing that rocks were wet doesn’t tell you if the water was flowing or stationary, if it melted down from ice caps or seeped up through the ground. And if water was once there in such abundance, where did it go? Opportunity, which is very likely to exceed its planned 90-day mission, is already looking for those answers, toddling off to investigate other rocks farther and farther from its landing site. Spirit is conducting its own studies in Gusev Crater, on the opposite side of the planet.

The next step — the search for life — will have to wait until 2013 or so. That’s when NASA has tentatively scheduled the first round trip to Mars — a mission that will pluck selected rocks off the Red Planet and bring them back home for closer study. Whether humans will ever follow those machines — President Bush’s January announcement notwithstanding — is impossible to say.

1. Which of the following provides the hard evidence that Mars was once a wet planet?
A. Schiaparelli. B. Spacecraft.
C. Photographs shot from orbit. D. Martian rover Opportunity.
2. The fact that there was water on Mars brings NASA all of the following with the EXCEPTION of _____.
A. relief B. fatigue C. excitement D. pleasure
3. According to the passage, the formations on the surface of Mars could have been formed by the following causes EXCEPT _____.
A. wind B. volcanoes



- C. earthquakes
- D. water brought by comets
4. Which of the following is NOT true about the “blueberries” discovered on the surface of Mars ?
- A. They were scattered everywhere on the top of the rock.
- B. They were scattered here and there through the rock.
- C. They may have been formed by minerals that accreted in water.
- D. They are actually the size of BB spherules.
5. The rover Opportunity is performing the following task EXCEPT that _____.
- A. it needs to search for life
- B. it needs to know where the water came from
- C. it needs to know where the water on Mars went
- D. it needs to make clear the state of the water on Mars



模拟试题五 Model Test 5

Turn of Faith

Adopted at birth in 1967 by a family of Jehovah's Witnesses , I was asked from an early age to behave as much like an adult as possible. Three times a week in the Kingdom Hall in Miami , my brother and I strove to sit perfectly still in our chairs. Our mother carried a wooden spoon in her purse and was quick to take us outside for beatings if we fidgeted.

At 5 , I sat onstage in the Kingdom Hall in Surrey , England , where my father's job had taken us. Nervously pushing my memorized lines into the microphone , I faced my mother , who was seated across from me. We were demonstrating for the congregation exactly how a Bible study with a " worldly " person , or non-Witness , should go.

I had played the householder before — the person who answered the door. That was easy : you just asked questions that showed you didn't know the truth. Portraying the Witness was harder : you had to produce the right Scripture to answer any questions the householder might ask.

But we had written our parts on index cards rehearsed repeatedly at home. I was well dressed and shining clean. I said my lines flawlessly and gave looks of concern at the right times. Finally , the householder agreed with everything I had said : her way of life was wicked , and the Bible clearly proved that Jehovah's Witnesses were the only true Christians who would be saved at Armageddon. Her look was grateful. Then she smiled , becoming my mother again. Everyone clapped , and she glowed with pride. At last I could go out in service.

From the age of 5 until I was 14 , I knocked on the doors of strangers each week with memorized lines that urged them to repent. I didn't play with worldly children. I didn't have birthday parties or Christmas mornings. What I did was pray a lot. I knew the books of the Bible in order , by heart , and could recite various verses. My loneliness was nourished by rich , beautiful fantasies of eternal life in a paradise of peace , justice , racial harmony and environmental purity , a recompense for the rigor and social isolation of our lives.

This bliss wasn't a future we had to work for. Witnesses wouldn't vote , didn't involve themselves in worldly matters , weren't activists. Jehovah would do it all for us , destroying everyone who wasn't a Witness and restoring the earth to harmony. All we had to do was to obey and wait.

Shortly after our return to the States , my father was disfellowshipped for being an unrepentant smoker — smoking violated God's temple , the body , much like fornication and drunkenness. Three years later , my parents' marriage dissolved. My mother's second husband had served at Bethel , the Watchtower's headquarters in Brooklyn. Our doctrines ,



- C. show the author's turn of faith
 - D. tell a story of a Witness family
5. What do we know about the Witnesses according to the passage ?
- A. They lead a religious , alienated life.
 - B. They have equal rights.
 - C. Their children enjoy a colorful childhood.
 - D. They are involved passively in politics.



模拟试题六

Model Test 6

My Greatest Olympic Prize

It was the summer of 1936. The Olympic Games were being held in Berlin. Because Adolf Hitler childishly insisted that his performers were members of a “master race,” nationalistic feelings were at an all-time high.

I wasn't too worried about all this. I'd trained, sweated and disciplined myself for six years, with the Games in mind. While I was going over on the boat, all I could think about was taking home one or two of those gold medals. I had my eyes especially on the running broad jump. A year before, as a sophomore at the Ohio State, I'd set the world's record. Nearly everyone expected me to win this event.

When the time came for the broad-jump trials, I was startled to see a tall boy hitting the pit at almost 26 feet on his practice leaps! He turned out to be a German named Luz Long. I was told that Hitler hoped to win the jump with him.

I guessed that if Long won, it would add some new support to the Nazis' “master race” theory. After all, I am a Negro. Angry about Hitler's ways, I determined to go out there and really show Der Fuhrer and his master race who was superior and who wasn't.

An angry athlete is an athlete who will make mistakes, as any coach will tell you. I was no exception. On the first of my three qualifying jumps, I leaped from several inches beyond the takeoff board for a foul. On the second jump, I fouled even worse. “Did I come 3,000 miles for this?” I thought bitterly. “To foul out of the trials and make a fool of myself?”

Walking a few yards from the pit, I kicked disgustedly at the dirt. Suddenly I felt a hand on my shoulder. I turned to look into the friendly blue eyes of the tall German broad jumper who had easily qualified for the finals on his first attempt. He offered me a firm handshake.

“I'm Luz Long. I don't think we've met.” He spoke English well, though with a German twist to it.

“Glad to meet you,” I said. Then, trying to hide my nervousness, I added, “How are you?”

“I'm fine. The question is: How are you?”

“What do you mean?” I asked.

“Something must be eating you,” he said — proud the way foreigners are when they've mastered a bit of American slang. “You should be able to qualify with your eyes closed.”

“Believe me, I know it,” I told him — and it felt good to say that to someone.

For the next few minutes we talked together. I didn't tell Long what was “eating” me, but he seemed to understand my anger and took pains to reassure me. Although he'd been schooled in the Nazi youth movement he didn't believe in the Aryan-supremacy business any



more than I did. We laughed over the fact that he really looked the part, though. An inch taller than I, he had a lean, muscular frame, clear blue eyes, blond hair and a strikingly handsome face. Finally, seeing that I had calmed down somewhat, he pointed to the take-off board.

"Look," he said. "Why don't you draw a line a few inches behind the board and aim at making your take-off from there? You'll be sure not to foul, and you certainly ought to jump far enough to qualify. What does it matter if you're not first in the trials? Tomorrow is what counts."

Suddenly all the tension seemed to leave my body as the truth of what he said hit me. Confidently, I drew a line a full foot behind the board and proceeded to jump from there. I qualified with almost a foot to spare.

That night I walked over to Luz Long's room in the Olympic village to thank him. I knew that if it hadn't been for him I probably wouldn't be jumping in the finals the following day. We sat and talked for two hours — about track and field, ourselves, the world situation, a dozen other things.

When I finally got up to leave, we both knew that a real friendship had been formed. Luz would go out to the field the next day trying to beat me if he could. But I knew that he wanted me to do my best — even if that meant my winning.

As it turned out, Luz broke his own past record. In doing so, he pushed me on to a peak performance. I remember that at the instant I landed from my final jump — the one which set the Olympic record — he was at my side, congratulating me. Despite the fact that Hitler glared at us from the stands not a hundred yards away, Luz shook my hand hard — and it wasn't a fake "smile with a broken heart" sort of grip, either.

All the gold medals and cups I have wouldn't make a plating on the 24-carat friendship I felt for Luz Long at the moment. I realized then that Luz was just what Pierre de Coubertin, founder of the modern Games, must have had in his mind when he said, "The important thing in the Olympic Games is not winning but taking part. The essential thing in life is not conquering but fighting well."

1. According to this passage, the author is _____.
 - A. a person with strong nationalistic feelings
 - B. an excellent athlete from Africa
 - C. a sportsman with a lot of trophies
 - D. a man with radical ideas
2. Why did the author fouled twice on his qualifying jumps?
 - A. The Nazis intentionally made him foul out of the trials.
 - B. Too many people expected him to win in the game.
 - C. He kicked disgustedly at the dirt to release his anger.
 - D. He was indignant to excel the "master race".
3. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true about Luz Long?



- A. Luz Long didn't believe "master race" theory.
 - B. He won the gold medal in the 1936 Summer Olympics.
 - C. Luz Long impelled the author to set a new Olympic record.
 - D. He congratulated the winner straight from his heart.
4. How did the author qualified for the finals ?
- A. To think about taking home gold medals.
 - B. To avoid trying his best at first.
 - C. To draw a line to aim at the destination.
 - D. To jump from a few inches behind the board.
5. The following can be inferred from this passage EXCEPT _____.
- A. The author might have a bit of resentment initially.
 - B. Justice and rules are important in nations all over the world.
 - C. The essential and precious thing in sports is fair play.
 - D. The author and Luz Long are both athletes with true spirit of sportsmanship.



模拟试题七 Model Test 7

The Grand Tour in Today's World

The tourist trade is booming. With all this coming and going, you'd expect greater understanding to develop between the nations of the world. Not a bit of it! Superb systems of communication by air, sea and land make it possible for us to visit each other's countries at a moderate cost. What was once the "grand tour", reserved for only the very rich, is now within everybody's grasp. The package tour and chartered flights are not to be sneered at. Modern travelers enjoy a level of comfort which the lords and ladies on grand tours in the old days couldn't have dreamed of. But what's the sense of this mass exchange of populations if the nations of the world remain basically ignorant of each other?

Many tourist organizations are directly responsible for this state of affairs. They deliberately set out to protect their clients from too much contact with the local population. The modern tourist leads a cosseted, sheltered life. He lives at international hotels, where he eats his international food and sips his international drink while he gazes at the natives from a distance. Conducted tours to places of interest are carefully censored. The tourist is allowed to see only what the organizers want him to see and no more. A strict schedule makes it impossible for the tourist to wander off on his own; and anyway, language is always a barrier, so he is only too happy to be protected in this way. At its very worst, this leads to a new and hideous kind of colonization. The summer quarters of the inhabitants of the cote universitaire are temporarily re-established on the island of Corfu. Blackpool is recreated at Torremolinos where the traveler goes not to eat paella, but fish and chips.

The sad thing about this situation is that it leads to the persistence of national stereotypes. We don't see the people of other nations as they really are, but as we have been brought up to believe they are. You can test this for yourself. Take five nationalities, say, French, German, English, American and Italian. Now in your mind, match them with these five adjectives: musical, amorous, cold, pedantic, native. Far from providing us with any insight into the national characteristics of the peoples just mentioned, these adjectives actually act as barriers. So when you set out on your travels, the only characteristics you notice are those which confirm your preconceptions. You come away with the highly unoriginal and inaccurate impression that, say, "Anglo-Saxons are hypocrites" or that "Latin peoples shout a lot". You only have to make a few foreign friends to understand how absurd and harmful national stereotypes are. But how can you make foreign friends when the tourist trade does its best to prevent you?

Carried to an extreme, stereotypes can be positively dangerous. Wild generalizations stir up racial hatred and blind us to the basic fact — how trite it sounds — that all people are



human. We are all similar to each other and at the same time all unique.

1. The main idea of this passage is _____.
 - A. Tourism contributes nothing to increasing understanding between nations.
 - B. Tourism is tiresome.
 - C. Conducted tour is dull.
 - D. Tourism really does something good for one's country.
2. What is the author's attitude toward tourism ?
 - A. Apprehensive.
 - B. Negative.
 - C. Critical.
 - D. Appreciative.
3. Which word in the following is the best to summarize "Latin people shout a lot" ?
 - A. Silent.
 - B. Noisy.
 - C. Lively.
 - D. Irritable.
4. According to the passage , what is "grand tour" now ?
 - A. A symbol of wealth and freedom.
 - B. Local sight-seeing is investigated by the tourist organization.
 - C. The lords and ladies on "grand tours" enjoy the first-rate comforts.
 - D. Everybody can enjoy the "grand tour".
5. The possible influence of wild generalizations is _____.
 - A. cultural conflict
 - B. economic dispute
 - C. tourism boom
 - D. a harmonious international environment



模拟试题八 Model Test 8

Taxation Problems

Everybody wants to do something good for the nation right now. But we should approach any “economic stimulus” from Washington with skepticism. President Bush has asked for a program between \$60 billion and \$75 billion, mostly based on tax breaks for business. House Republicans want even greater tax relief. Senate Democrats may push for more federal spending on security-related public works and unemployment relief. Many of these measures may serve a public good. For example, we should build rail networks and improve security. But because the money comes from productive taxpayers, we should be prudent in spending it. And none of the proposals will stop the recession.

The Sept. 11 terrorist attack brought us strange days, but it didn't repeal history and experience. Old-time New Deal stimulus used heavy federal spending — even running a deficit to offset the loss of private investment in a downturn. The idea was to “prime the pump” with public jobs and projects to get people working again. It was called “Keynesian”.

Keynesianism went into hiding in the 1980s, when none of the old remedies could stop stagflation, and Ronald returned classical economics to the forefront of Washington's policy. But many social democrats (called “liberals” by the media) still advocate government stimulus. Unfortunately, the post World War II evidence suggests pump priming never arrived in time to seriously influence the business cycle. It took months or years for new programs to gain hold, and by that time the economy was already in expansion. Even in the Great Depression, Roosevelt's alpha-beta-soup programs did little to provide long-time jobs or capital formation. Although the Depression started in 1929, one of its worst periods was 1936–1937.

Republican tax-cutting proposals come from a different history: Reagan's tax reductions in 1981. These cuts did help the economy revive, but by freeing capital and increasing incentives rather than by giving a “stimulus” push. Also, Reagan's cuts were broad-based reductions in tax rates that were exceptionally high (70 percent in some cases). The current tax proposals make it next to impossible for us to see capital rationally freed by these moves.

The painful reality is that recessions happen for reasons beyond political convenience. Economies build up imbalances and bad debts that must be cleaned up by the business cycle. Attempts to paper over these forces are dangerous, merely postponing and exaggerating the reckoning. If politicians want to do something, let them maintain the sound money and fiscal policies that helped birth the last boom. It's not an appealing program. It just works.

1. In what way is today's tax proposal different from Reagan's reductions?



- A. They do not contribute to the overall government revenue.
 - B. They are not directed towards giving a stimulus push.
 - C. They do not increase corporate welfare.
 - D. They have done nearly nothing towards freeing capital.
2. By saying that Sept. 11 incident “did not repeal history and experience”, the author means that _____.
- A. history repeats itself and there is nothing new in what is happening now
 - B. we should learn from history to recognize the nature of the present problem
 - C. Maynard Keynes’ economic theory never worked in fighting the Great Depression
 - D. similar incidents have taken place in history and have left similar economic impact
3. It is implied in the third paragraph that pumps priming _____.
- A. had never produced the intended effect in the 1980s
 - B. turned out to be ineffective in saving the economy
 - C. proved to be very effective in stopping the vicious business cycles
 - D. had actually prolonged the duration of the Depression
4. How is the effect of tax-reduction in the 1980s ?
- A. It brought incentives for economy.
 - B. It has little effect on economy.
 - C. It did a lot for freeing capital.
 - D. It solved the problems of unemployment.
5. What is the key to the economy recession ?
- A. A reasonable policy.
 - B. Government interference.
 - C. Sound taxation.
 - D. Cleaning up the business circle.



模拟试题九

Model Test 9

What Is Wrong With Our City ?

The necessary urban development of our cities must be compatible with the conservation of the cultural and historical patrimony. This is particularly true in the case of those cities , numerous in the Iberian Peninsula and Europe , that are the result of a long historical tradition , often uninterrupted during almost two thousand years. The preservation of the archaeological patrimony in these cities , however , comes up against conflicts difficult to resolve , with very differing and opposed positions : the demand and the price of the ground , the harmonious development of the city , the presence of infrastructures and services , the aspiration of the citizens to worthy housing , the business projects of the promoters or the working plans of the constructors.

The common resource established to solve these conflicts is urban planning. Archaeology must take part actively in the elaboration of this planning , and use its abilities positively to prevent archaeological problems and look for an acceptable solution from the point of view of the protection of the archaeological patrimony with regard to urban development. Lamentably , archaeology frequently ignores the possibilities of this course of action and does not have the resources necessary to use the urban standard and the planning figures as other methodological instruments (alongside those traditionally used in archaeology) to solve the archaeological impact of urban development.

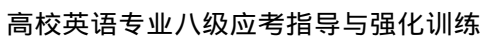
Given that the planning figures are the most efficient way of regulating the ground plan and classify and organize the territory , they are also a useful instrument for organizing an action of the urban archaeological patrimony , to prevent its destruction , and , even , to give a value to these types of resources. To achieve this it is necessary to characterize , define and outline the spaces with archaeological patrimony within the plan. This outlining must extend from the element under protection towards its surroundings , and must seek the conservation of that space , as well as guarantee the control of the agents or activities that may act negatively upon them. The adequate organization of these spaces needs not only to apply the existing ground legislation , but also develop in each particular case (whether a city or a superior organizing community) a defined regulation. This regulation , adapted , provides an adequate organization of the spaces that , due to their own historical values and potential social function , thus require it. To achieve this it will be necessary to not only limit their use , but also to establish solutions for their management and , even , for their socio-cultural use.

This study is illustrated with examples and experiences derived from Galician cities , each of which presents a particular problem : Santiago de Compostela (a mediaeval city , now patrimony of humanity) , Lugo (built on the remains of the most important Roman city of



Galicia), and Corunna and Vigo (cities with Roman-mediaeval antecedents and recent development which today have a very strong urban dynamic). However, instead of carrying out a mere case study based on particular examples, an effort is made to evaluate the Spanish context to help to contribute to making a general diagnosis of the problem and to define the basic conditions that from the author's point of view should comply with the previously mentioned specific regulations.

1. The word "patrimony" in the first sentence of the passage probably means _____.
A. heritage B. site C. significance D. spot
2. It can be inferred that those who emphasize the demand and the price of the ground _____.
A. insist that priority should be given to the preservation of cultural and historical patrimony
B. are opposed to giving too much attention to preserving historical sites in urban areas
C. advocate that urban development plan should be compatible with the conservation of historical sites
D. the preservation of historical sites should be integrated into the urban development plans
3. The author regrets to see that _____.
A. many historical sites are cleared for urban development
B. the impact of urban development has always been negative
C. archaeologists fail to play an active part in urban planning
D. no standard and planning figures are used in urban planning
4. To better protect the archaeological patrimony, the author proposes that _____.
A. each site be classified into a category and a plan be made for its protection
B. measures be taken to control possible negative agents and activities
C. new regulation be made in accordance with urban development plans
D. specific regulation be made to protect each site and its surroundings
5. This passage is _____.
A. a survey of a research project B. an abstract
C. an archaeological report D. a proposal to the government



模拟试题十

Model Test 10

There was a time when camping was considered to be a poor way of spending a holiday ; OK for boy scouts and hard-up students , but hardly the thing for sophisticated , comfort-loving adults. The adults have at last discovered that the boy scouts have really been on to a good thing all these years. If you go camping , it no longer means that you will be bitten to death by mosquitoes ; have to drink brackish coffee ; live on corned beef ; suffocate or freeze in a sleeping-bag ; hump gargantuan weights on your back. Camping has become the great pursuit of motorists the world over. All the discomforts associated with it have been miraculously whisked away. For a modest outlay , you can have a comfortable , insulated tent. For a not-so-modest outlay , you can have an elaborate affair which resembles a portable bungalow , complete with three bedrooms , a living-room , a kitchen and a porch. The portable furniture is light and comfortable ; the gas stove brews excellent coffee or grills a tender steak ; the refrigerator keeps the beer and ice-cream cold ; and as for a good night's rest , well , you literally sleep on air. What more could you want ?

No wonder the great rush is on. You see , camping has so much to offer. You enjoy absolute freedom. You have none of the headaches of advance hotel booking or driving round and round a city at midnight looking for a room. There are no cold hotel breakfasts , no surly staff to tip. For a ludicrously small sum , you can enjoy comforts which few hotels could provide. Modern camping sites are well equipped with hot and cold running water and even shops and dance floors ! Low-cost holidays make camping an attractive proposition. But above all , you enjoy tremendous mobility. If you don't like a place , or if it is too crowded , you can simply get up and go. Conversely , you can stay as long as you like. You are the boss.

And then there's the sheer fun of it , everything is peaceful — except for the delightful sound of chops sizzling in the pan !Camping provides you with a real change from everyday living. You get up earlier , go to bed earlier , develop a hearty appetite. You have enormous opportunity to meet people of various nationalities and to share your pleasures with them. People are so friendly when they are relaxed. How remote the strained world of hotels seems when you are camping !How cold and unfriendly the formal greetings that are exchanged each day between the residents ! For a few precious weeks in the year , you really adopt a completely different way of life. And that's the essence of true recreation and real enjoyment.

1. The tone of this passage is _____.
A. informative B. instructive
C. conductive D. persuasive
2. "Not-so-modest outlay" is closest in meaning to which of the following?



- A. A large sum of expense. B. A small sum of money.
C. A nominal sum of expense. D. A lump sum of outcome.
3. What can not camping bring us in a holiday ?
A. Low expense. B. Absolute freedom.
C. Tremendous mobility. D. Romantic experience.
4. In a hotel we have the following disadvantage EXCEPT _____.
A. tipping the staff B. cold breakfast
C. reservation problems D. disruption from the waiter
5. What is the best Title for this passage ?
A. Camping Is the Ideal Way of Spending a Holiday.
B. Camping Has a Lot of Advantages.
C. Camping Provides You with a Real Change from Everyday Living.
D. Different Ideas about Camping.



参 考 答 案

模拟试题一

DCBCC

模拟试题二

CCDCB

模拟试题三

CDADC

模拟试题四

DBCAA

模拟试题五

DCACA

模拟试题六

CDBDB

模拟试题七

ACCD A

模拟试题八

DBBCA

模拟试题九

ABCDA

模拟试题十

DADDA

第三章 人 文 知 识

General knowledge

一、考试大纲要求与题型概况

1. 考试大纲要求

人文知识项目是英语专业八级考试新增的项目,它侧重于考查英语专业学生的英语专业知识。人文知识的设计目的是为了更全面地贯彻落实《高等学校英语专业教学大纲》的要求,大纲规定作为一名英语专业的学生,应该:

- (1) 熟悉中国文化传统,具有一定的文艺修养。
- (2) 熟悉英语国家的地理、历史、发展现状、文化传统、风俗习惯。
- (3) 具有较多的人文知识和科技知识。
- (4) 具有较强的汉语口头和书面表达能力。
- (5) 具有较强的创新意识和一定的创新能力。

作为贯彻和评估各高校执行大纲情况的手段之一,英语专业八级考试从 2005 年起增加人文知识考试项目,全面地检查英语专业高年级学生的专业素质,为各校英语教学改革提供更多的信息反馈。

2. 题型概况

(1) 测试要求:

- a. 能基本了解主要英语国家的地理、历史、现状、文化传统等。
- b. 能初步具备英语文学知识。
- c. 能初步具备英语语言学知识。
- d. 考试时间 10 分钟。

(2) 测试形式:

本部分采用选择题形式,要求学生从每题的四个选择项中选出一个最佳答案,共 10 题。

(3) 测试目的:

人文知识部分测试学生对主要英语国家社会与文化、英语文学与英语语言学基本知识的掌握。

(4) 测试范围:

主要英语国家社会与文化知识。
英语文学知识。
英语语言学知识。

二、人文知识的考试范围与应试策略

1. 人文知识的考试范围

根据《高等学校英语专业教学大纲》的描述,21 世纪英语人才的特征应为:扎实的语言基本功,宽广的知识面,一定的专业知识,较强的能力和较好的素质。其中宽广的知识



面包括英语专业知识,即文学、语言学和相关国家社会与文化的知识。因此考生需要有广博的地理、历史、政治、文化等知识,既要关心国家大事,还要关心国际上发生的重大事件;既要广泛涉猎文学名著,还要记住英美文学史上文学巨匠的名字;不仅要知道文学家其人,还要知道其代表作及主要内容;不仅对语言学要有个概略的了解,而且对语言学中的各门具体学科,比如词汇学、语音学、语法学等,也要有所了解,知道这门学科具体研究的方向和内容。

2. 应试策略

英语专业知识的积累是一个长期过程,并非一朝一夕即可完成。考生要在平时学习和生活中有意识地丰富自己这方面的知识。因此,考生在备考时应做到:

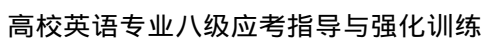
(1) 抓大方向。比如说文学知识,要对主要英语国家的重要作家及其作品有个概括的了解,对一流的作家要了解得仔细一点,对其作品,如不能全读,也应知道其梗概。要做到这一点,恐怕要下工夫读点书,即使不能通读原著,也要读简写本,或是最起码读用英语写的文学史、文学简介等。

(2) 对主要英语国家的历史、地理知识,一要靠平时的积累,二要靠读一些这些国家的概况与介绍,三要靠多关心这些国家所发生的重大事件或政策变化。

(3) 关于语言学方面的知识,考生也要有基本的了解。平时要是选修了语言学的课程,考试时就不会有太大的困难,因为考试的内容大多比较宽泛笼统,属于一般性的知识,不可能出些特别专门性的问题,比如,很可能围绕一些一般性术语的定义与理解提些问题,考生不必对此过于恐惧。考生可根据自己的知识积累或常识,对问题分析作答,若思路对头,准确率是比较高的。

主要英语国家概况测试题

1. The president during the American Civil War was _____.
A. Andrew Jackson
B. Abraham Lincoln
C. Thomas Jefferson
D. George Washington
2. Who were the natives of Australia before the arrival of the British settlers ?
A. The Aborigines.
B. The Maori.
C. The Indians.
D. The Polynesians.
3. Prime Minister in Britain is head of _____.
A. the Shadow Cabinet
B. the Parliament
C. the Opposition
D. the Cabinet
4. The United Kingdom is also known by its official name _____.
A. the United Kingdom of Great Britain and England
B. the United Kingdom of Great Britain
C. the United Kingdom of British Isles
D. the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
5. The Nation Health Service in Britain offers a full package of medical services to _____.
A. the unemployed
B. every resident
C. citizens under the age of 16
D. residents aged over 16
6. _____ was known for his famous speech "I Have a Dream".
A. John F. Kennedy
B. Martin Luther King , Jr
C. Abraham Lincoln
D. Thomas Jefferson
7. In Britain , _____ has the ultimate authority of legislation.
A. the Queen
B. the House of Common
C. the House of Lords
D. the Prime Minister
8. The three largest cities in Canada do Not include _____.
A. Toronto
B. Quebec
C. Ottawa
D. Vancouver
9. You can find the Grand Canyon in the State of _____.
A. Arizona
B. California
C. New Mexico
D. Chicago
10. The leading _____ state in the United States is Wisconsin.
A. wheat
B. rice
C. dairy
D. maize
11. The city of _____ , which was formerly known as Port Jackson , is the place of the earliest colonial settlement in Australia.
A. Melbourne
B. Sydney
C. Perth
D. Darwin
12. The most important economic activity in Canada is _____.
A. mining
B. fishing
C. farming
D. manufacturing
13. _____ is recognized as the longest river in Britain.



- 90



- A. 3/4 B. 2/3 C. 1/2 D. 3/5
29. Which of the following cities is NOT located in the Northeast , US ?
- A. Huston. B. Boston. C. Baltimore. D. Philadelphia.
30. _____ is the state church in England.
- A. The Roman Catholic Church B. The Baptist Church
- C. The Protestant Church D. The Church of England

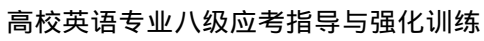


语言学知识测试题

1. Which of the following statements about language is NOT true ?
A. Language is a system. B. Language is symbolic.
C. Animals also have language. D. Language is arbitrary.
2. Which of the following features is NOT one of the design features of language ?
A. Symbolic. B. Dual. C. Productive. D. Arbitrary.
3. What is the most important function of language ?
A. Interpersonal. B. Phatic.
C. Informative. D. Metalingual.
4. Who put forward the distinction between Langue and Parole ?
A. Saussure. B. Chomsky. C. Halliday. D. Anonymous.
5. According to Chomsky , which is the ideal user's internalized knowledge of his language ?
A. Competence. B. Parole. C. Performance. D. Langue.
6. The function of the sentence " A nice day , isn't it ?" is _____.
A. informative B. phatic C. directive D. performative
7. Articulatory phonetics mainly studies _____.
A. the physical properties of the sounds produced in speech
B. the perception of sounds
C. the combination of sounds
D. the production of sounds
8. The distinction between vowels and consonants lies in _____.
A. the place of articulation B. the obstruction of airstream
C. the position of the tongue D. the shape of the lips
9. Which is the branch of linguistics which studies the characteristics of speech sounds and provides methods for their description , classification and transcription ?
A. Phonetics. B. Phonology. C. Semantics. D. Pragmatics.
10. Which studies the sound systems in a certain language ?
A. Phonetics. B. Phonology. C. Semantics. D. Pragmatics.
11. Minimal pairs are used to _____.
A. find the distinctive features of a language
B. find the phonemes of a language
C. compare two words
D. find the allophones of language
12. Usually , suprasegmental features include _____ , length and pitch.
A. phoneme B. speech sounds
C. syllables D. stress
13. Which is an indispensable part of a syllable ?



- A. Coda. B. Onset. C. Stem. D. Peak.
14. Which is the smallest unit of language in terms of relationship between expression and content ?
- A. Word. B. Morpheme. C. Allomorph. D. Root.
15. Which studies the internal structure of words , and the rules by which words are formed ?
- A. Morphology. B. Syntax. C. Phonology. D. Semantics.
16. Lexeme is _____.
A. a physically definable unit
B. the common factor underlying a set of forms
C. a grammatical unit
D. an indefinable unit
17. Which of the following sounds does not belong to the allomorphs of the English plural morpheme ?
- A. [s]. B. [ɪz]. C. [aɪ]. D. [ɪs].
18. All words contain a _____.
A. root morpheme B. bound morpheme
C. prefix D. suffix
19. The relationship between “ fruit ” and “ apple ” is _____.
A. homonymy B. hyponymy C. polysemy D. synonymy
20. The part of the grammar that represents a speaker’s knowledge of the structure of phrases and sentences is called _____.
A. lexicon B. morphology C. syntax D. semantics
21. Which of the following items is not one of the grammatical categories of English pronouns ?
- A. Gender. B. Number. C. Case. D. Voice.
22. The pair of words “ lend ” and “ borrow ” are _____.
A. gradable opposites B. converse opposites
C. co-hyponyms D. synonyms
23. “ Big ” and “ Small ” are a pair of _____ opposites.
A. complementary B. gradable
C. complete D. converse
24. According to C. Morris and R. Carnap , which is studies the relationship between symbols and their interpreters ?
- A. Syntax. B. Semantics.
C. Pragmatics. D. Sociolinguistics.
25. There are _____ deixis in the sentence “ She has sold it here yesterday. ”
A. 3 B. 4 C. 5 D. 6
26. In the following conversation :
— Beirut is in Peru , isn’t it ?
— And Rome is in Romania , I suppose.



A. Quantity Maxim B. Quality Maxim
C. Relation Maxim D. Manner Maxim

- A. quantity B. quality C. manner D. relation

A. language functions
B. sentence structures
C. textual organization
D. word formation

- A. Arbitrariness.
B. Productivity.
C. Cultural transmission.
D. Finiteness.

A. John Searle
B. John Austin
C. Noam Chomsky
D. M. A. K. Halliday



英国文学知识测试题

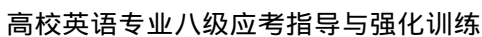
1. The Renaissance is actually a movement stimulated by a series of historical events , which one of the following is not such an event ?
 - A. The rediscovery of ancient Rome and Greek culture.
 - B. England's domestic rest.
 - C. New discovery in geography and astrology.
 - D. The religious reformation and the economic expansion.
2. Which of the following is regarded as the most successful religious allegory in the English language ?
 - A. *The Pilgrim's Progress*.
 - B. *Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners*.
 - C. *The Life and Death of Mr. Badman*.
 - D. *The Holy War*.
3. It is _____ who , for the first time in English literature , presented to us a comprehensive realistic picture of the English society of his time and created a whole gallery of vivid characters from all walks of life.
 - A. Geoffrey Chaucer
 - B. Martin Luther
 - C. William Langland
 - D. John Gower
4. All of the following four except _____ are the most eminent dramatists in the Renaissance England.
 - A. Francis Bacon
 - B. Christopher Marlowe
 - C. William Shakespeare
 - D. Ben Jonson
5. It is generally regarded that Keats's most important and mature poems are in the form of _____.
 - A. elegy
 - B. ode
 - C. epic
 - D. sonnet
6. Daniel Defoe's novels mainly focus on _____.
 - A. the struggle of the unfortunate for mere existence
 - B. the struggle of the shipwrecked persons for security
 - C. the struggle of the pirates for wealth
 - D. the desire of the criminals for property
7. In *Beowulf* , _____ fought against the monster Grendel and a fire breathing dragon.
 - A. the Anglo-Saxons
 - B. Beowulf
 - C. the Scandinavian
 - D. the Winter Dragon
8. Francis Bacon is best known for his _____ which greatly influenced the development of this literary form.
 - A. essays
 - B. poems
 - C. works
 - D. plays
9. Most of Thomas Hardy's novels are set in Wessex , _____.



- A. a crude region in England B. a semi-imaginary region
C. a remote rural area D. Hardy's actual hometown
10. We can perhaps describe the west wind in Shelley's poem *Ode to the West Wind* with all the following terms except _____.
A. swift B. proud C. tamed D. wild
11. "Blindness", "partiality", "prejudice", and "absurdity" in the novel *Pride and Prejudice* are most likely the characteristics of _____.
A. Elizabeth B. Darcy C. Mr. Bennet D. Mrs. Bennet
12. The modern English novel came into being in _____.
A. the middle of the 17th century B. the 17th century
C. the late 18th century D. the middle of the 18th century
13. Who is not the major figure of modernist movement?
A. Eliot. B. Joyce.
C. Charles Dickens. D. Pound.
14. Who is considered to be the best known English dramatist since Shakespeare?
A. Oscar Wilde. B. John Galsworthy.
C. W. B. Yeats. D. George Bernard Shaw.
15. Of the following poets, which is not regarded as "Lake Poets"?
A. Samuel Taylor Coleridge. B. Robert Southey.
C. William Wordsworth. D. William Shakespeare.
16. In the first part of *Gulliver's Travels*, Gulliver told his experience in _____.
A. Lilliput B. Brobdingnag C. Houyhnhnm D. England
17. Which of the following cannot describe "Byronic hero"?
A. Proud. B. Mysterious. C. Noble origin. D. Progressive.
18. In the history of literature, Romanticism is generally regarded as _____.
A. the thought that designates a literary and philosophical theory which tends to see the individual as the very center of all life and all experience
B. the thought that designates man as a social animal
C. the orientation that emphasizes those features which men have in common
D. the modes of thinking
19. The term "metaphysical poetry" is commonly used to name the work of the 17th century writers who wrote under the influence of _____.
A. John Milton B. John Donne
C. John Keats D. John Bunyan
20. "The Vanity Fair" is a well-known part in _____.
A. *The Pilgrim's Progress*
B. *Grace Abounding to the Chief of Sinners*
C. *The Life and Death of Mr. Badman*
D. *The Holy War*
21. In *Oliver Twist*, Charles criticizes _____.



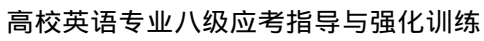
- A. money worshipping tendency
B. dehumanizing of workhouse system
C. hypocrisy of the upper society
D. distortion of human heart
22. Which of the following plays by Shakespeare is history play ?
A. *Julius Caesar*. B. *The Merry Wives of Windsor*.
C. *Henry IV*. D. *King Lear*.
23. Who is regarded as a " worshipper of nature " ?
A. John Keats. B. William Blake.
C. William Wordsworth. D. Jane Austen.
24. Which of the following writing is NOT the work by Charles Dickens ?
A. *A Tale of Two Cities*. B. *Hard Times*.
C. *Oliver Twist*. D. *Sons and Lovers*.
25. The 18th century England is known as the _____ in the history.
A. Romanticism B. Classicism
C. Renaissance D. Enlightenment
26. The novel *Emma* is written by _____.
A. Mary Shelley B. Charlotte Bronte
C. Elizabeth C. Gaskell D. Jane Austen
27. Which of the following is NOT a romantic poet ?
A. William Wordsworth. B. George Elliot.
C. George C. Byron. D. Percy B. Shelley.
28. Which of the following writers is a poet of the 20th century ?
A. T. S. Eliot. B. D. H. Lawrence.
C. Theodore Dreiser. D. James Joyce.
29. _____ is defined as an expression of human emotion which is condensed into fourteen lines ?
A. Free verse B. Sonnet C. Ode D. Epigram
30. In his novel *Robinson Crusoe* , Defoe portrayed successfully an image of an enterprising Englishman , typical of the English bourgeoisie in the _____ century.
A. 16th B. 17th C. 18th D. 19th



美国文学知识测试题

1. In American literature , the eighteenth century was the age of the Enlightenment. _____ was the dominant spirit.
A. Humanism B. Rationalism C. Revolution D. Evolution
2. Which statement about Franklin is not true ?
A. He instructed his countrymen as a printer.
B. He was a scientist.
C. He was a master of diplomacy.
D. He was a Puritan.
3. _____ is regarded as the first American prose epic ?
A. *Nature* B. *The Scarlet Letter*
C. *Walden* D. *Moby-Dick*
4. The Romantic Period of American literature started with the publication of Washington Irving's _____ and ended with Whitman's *Leaves of Grass*.
A. *The Sketch Book* B. *Tales of a Traveler*
C. *The Alhambra* D. *A history of New York*
5. In Hawthorne's *The Scarlet Letter* , " A " may stand for _____.
A. Adultery B. Angel C. Amiable D. All the above
6. The period before the American Civil War is generally referred to as _____.
A. the Naturalist Period B. the Modern Period
C. the Romantic Period D. the Realistic Period
7. The Age of Realism is the literary history of the United States refers to the period from to _____.
A. 1861 - 1914 B. 1863 - 1918 C. 1865 - 1914 D. 1865 - 1918
8. Who is described by Mark Twain as a boy with " a sound heart and a deformed conscience ?"
A. Tom Sawyer. B. Huckleberry Finn.
C. Jim. D. Tony.
9. Mark Twain , one of the greatest 19th century American writers , is well known for his _____.
A. international theme B. waste-land imagery
C. local color D. symbolism
10. The impact of Darwin's evolutionary theory on the American thought and the influence of the nineteenth-century French literature on the American men of letters gave rise to yet another school of realism : American _____.
A. modernism B. naturalism C. vernacularism D. local colorism
11. In 1900 , London published his first collection of short stories , named _____ .

- 99



- 100



综合模拟试题一

1. Which one of the four is NOT correct ?
 - A. English-speaking countries are UK , USA , Canada , Barbados , etc.
 - B. English-speaking countries are UK , Canada , Australia , New Zealand , etc.
 - C. English-speaking countries are USA , Canada , Australia , the Republic of Ireland , etc.
 - D. English-speaking countries are USA , Canada , Australia , Egypt , etc.
2. The famous short story *The Fall of the House of Usher* was written by _____.
 - A. Charles Dickens
 - B. Edgar Allen Poe
 - C. John Richardson (Canadian novelist)
 - D. Henry Savery
3. Which one of the following Ivy League Schools is situated in Connecticut ?
 - A. Yale.
 - B. Harvard.
 - C. Princeton.
 - D. Columbia.
4. The branch of linguistics which studies the forms of words is _____.
 - A. phoneme
 - B. morpheme
 - C. semantics
 - D. morphology
5. Who wrote a highly-acclaimed Novel *Moby-Dick* ?
 - A. William James.
 - B. Herman Melville.
 - C. Ernest Hemingway.
 - D. Cooper.
6. What is the name of the Lake in northern Utah of the USA ?
 - A. Lake Michigan.
 - B. Lake Superior.
 - C. Lake Erie.
 - D. the Great Salt Lake.
7. Who wrote *Pygmalion* which later was transformed into the highly popular New York Broadway musical *My Fair Lady* in 1956 ?
 - A. Edgar Allen Poe.
 - B. Charles Lamb.
 - C. George Bernard Shaw.
 - D. Alfred Tennyson.
8. Among the four pillars of English literature , who was NOT born and raised in Ireland ?
 - A. Jonathan Swift.
 - B. William Butler Yeats.
 - C. James Joyce.
 - D. Robert Browning.
9. Alaska lies in the _____ of America , stretching southward from the Arctic Ocean to the Pacific.
 - A. Northwestern part.
 - B. Southwestern part.
 - C. Northeastern part.
 - D. Southeastern part.
10. Who is a satirist and the first writer in America to win the Nobel Prize in literature ?



A. Eugene O'Neill.

B. Sinclair Lewis.

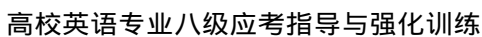
C. T. S. Eliot.

D. William Faulkner.



综合模拟试题二

1. The first capital of the young nation of the USA is _____.
A. Boston
B. Philadelphia
C. New York
D. Washington
2. Which one of the following American cities is the birthplace of jazz ?
A. New Orleans.
B. New York.
C. Boston.
D. Chicago.
3. Who wrote one of the most enduring classic poem *Ode to the West Wind* ?
A. William Wordsworth.
B. Alfred Tennyson.
C. Percy Shelley.
D. David Bum.
4. When was Elizabeth I came to the throne of England ?
A. 1538. B. 1548. C. 1568. D. 1558.
5. When was Oxford University founded ?
A. 1167 in Oxford. B. 1267 in Oxford.
C. 1367 in Oxford. D. 1467 in Oxford.
6. Canada is often described as a huge _____ centered on the Hudson and James Bay.
A. plate B. saucer C. cup D. bowl
7. In the literature of sociolinguistics , _____ refers to a group of institutionalized social situations typically constrained by a common set of behavioral rules.
A. Domain. B. Distribution.
C. Dissimilation. D. Discourse.
8. _____ is a process in which part of the form is native and part is borrowed , but the meaning is fully borrowed.
A. Loanshifting B. Loanblending
C. Loan translation D. Logical connection
9. What is the name of the woman poet who had her *The Tenth Muse Lately Sprung up in America* ?
A. Anne Bradstreet. B. Maria Edgeworth.
C. Jane Austen. D. Emily Dickinson.
10. Who wrote and published the philosophical work *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* ?
A. John Milton. B. John Locke.
C. Richard Steele. D. Joseph Addison.



综合模拟试题三

1. _____ is the branch of linguistics which studies the characteristics of speech sounds and provides methods for their description , classification and transportation.
A. Phonetics
B. Phonology
C. Phoneme
D. Phonetic typology
2. The sounds in the production of which there is an obstruction of the air-stream at some point the vocal tract are called _____.
A. consonance
B. consonant cluster
C. consistency
D. consonants
3. In its technical sense here , _____ deals with the analysis and creation of words , idioms and collocations.
A. pictogram
B. lexicon
C. word-formation
D. ideogram
4. When was Longman Group UK Ltd founded ?
A. 1721.
B. 1722.
C. 1723.
D. 1724.
5. What is the name of the dictionary compiled by Samuel Johnson ?
A. *First English Dictionary*.
B. *Dictionary of English Language*.
C. *A Dictionary of the English Language*.
D. *Dictionary of the English Language*.
6. Who wrote and published *Poor Richard's Almanack* ?
A. Benjamin Franklin.
B. John Gay.
C. David Hume.
D. Samuel Richardson.
7. Which one of the following four books was written by Harriet Stowe ?
A. *Roughing It in the Bush*.
B. *Walden , or Life in the Woods*.
C. *Adam Bede*.
D. *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
8. _____ , the capital of New South Wales , is the oldest and largest city in Australia.
A. Melbourne
B. Sydney
C. Darwin
D. Canberra
9. _____ , Valentine's Day , is sweethearts' day , on which people in love with each other express their tender emotions.
A. February 10th
B. February 12th
C. February 14th
D. February 16th
10. Major Newspapers and Magazines in the USA are _____ , etc.
A. *New York Times , Washington Post , Los Angeles Times , Baltimore Sun*
B. *New York Times , Washington Post , The Sun , Times*
C. *New York Times , Washington Post , The Observer , TIME*
D. *New York Times , Washington Post , Sunday Times , Daily Express*



综合模拟试题五

1. _____ is the world's largest exporter of lamb and mutton.
A. New Zealand
B. Australia
C. Canada
D. America
2. _____ is popularly known in the West as the Land Down Under.
A. Britain
B. Canada
C. Australia
D. New Zealand
3. Shakespeare wrote all the following works EXCEPT _____.
A. *Hamlet*
B. *King Lear*
C. *Othello*
D. *Wuthering Heights*
4. Mark Twain is most famous for _____.
A. poems
B. novels
C. dramas
D. science fiction
5. _____ was NOT written by Charles Dickens.
A. *David Copperfield*
B. *Oliver Twist*
C. *Sons and Lovers*
D. *A Tale of Two Cities*
6. British Prime Minister normally serves a _____ term.
A. two-year
B. five-year
C. four-year
D. six-year
7. _____ is sometimes called the birthplace of America.
A. New England
B. The South
C. The West
D. The Midwest
8. Semantics is the study of _____.
A. linguistic competence
B. language functions
C. meanings
D. social behavior
9. Which of the following is not generally believed to be in the area of linguistics ?
A. Syntax.
B. Semantics.
C. Phonology.
D. Etiology.
10. TG grammar was advanced by _____.
A. Searle
B. Whorf
C. Halliday
D. Chomsky



参 考 答 案

主要英语国家概况测试题

1—5 BADDB 6—10 BBCAC 11—15 BDCAA 16—20 DDACC
21—25 BBDCC 26—30 ABBAD

语言学知识测试题

1—5 CACAA 6—10 BDBAB 11—15 BDDBA 16—20 BCABC
21—25 DBBCB 26—30 CDBDB

英国文学知识测试题

1—5 BAAAB 6—10 BBABC 11—15 ADCDD 16—20 ACABA
21—25 BCCDD 26—30 DBABC

美国文学知识测试题

1—5 BDDAD 6—10 CCBCB 11—15 ADDBB 16—20 BAACD
21—25 BABAC

综合模拟试题一

1—5 DBADB 6—10 DCDAB

综合模拟试题二

1—5 CACDA 6—10 BABAB

综合模拟试题三

1—5 ADBDC 6—10 ADBCA

综合模拟试题四

1—5 AACBA 6—10 CADDC

综合模拟试题五

1—5 ACDBC 6—10 BACDD

第四章 校对与改错

Proofreading and Error Correction

一、考试要求与题型综述

校对与改错是高校英语专业八级考试试卷的第四部分,这一题型的命题目的在于测试考生在词汇水平、语法知识,以及篇章结构方面的语言运用能力。要做好这一部分,需要考生有扎实的语法结构基本功,有运用贴切词汇的写作能力,另外还要有通过阅读理解抓住文句间逻辑联系的能力,检查的是学生在实际语境中灵活运用语言的能力。

这一部分考试时间是 15 分钟,考生要阅读一篇 200 字左右的短文,短文一般分为 15~20 行,其中 10 行的左侧标有题号和空格线。这十行中每行有一个错误,或是语法错误,或是用词错误,或是逻辑错误,改正错误只涉及一个单词的改动。修改方法有三种,或删除一个多余的单词,或增添一个遗漏的单词,或修改一个单词。试题的指令如下:

The passage contains TEN errors. Each indicated line contains a maximum of ONE error. In each case only ONE word is involved. You should proofread the passage and correct it in the following way:

For a wrong word — underline the wrong word and write the correct one in the blank provided at the end of the line.

For a missing word — mark the position of the missing word with a “^” sign and write the word you believe to be missing in the blank provided at the end of the line.

For an unnecessary word — cross the unnecessary word with a slash “/” and put the word in the blank provided at the end of the line.

根据这一说明,考生首先要在文章中标明错误的位置所在,然后在题号后的答题线上改正错误。如果要改词,需要在错词下面画上横线,然后在答题线上填入正确的词;如果是遗漏了单词,要在遗漏处标上“^”号,然后在答题线上填入遗漏的词;如果需要删除某词,则在该词上画删除号“/”,在答题线上填入该词。考试中应该严格遵循上述的指定修改方法。

从历届八级考试中可以看出,这一部分考试所使用的文章多为学生比较熟悉的话题,主要有关于语言、文化、环境科学以及社会学、人类学等话题,文章难易程度适中,句子往往较长且较复杂,不同错误类型多交替出现,其中词法错误占大部分,约占三分之二,句法和逻辑错误各 1~2 个。修改方法以修改单词为主,约 6~7 个,删除和增词通常各占 1~2 个。

二、主要考点及真题详析

错误的范围很广、类型很多,按照错误所涉及的范围可以分为涉及整体的逻辑联系和一致性的错误和局部错误,按照错误出现的地方可分成句内错误和句际错误;另外还可以分为语法错误和逻辑错误,其中语法错误主要是句法错误和词法错误。下面我们首先分



析词法错误。

词法错误中最容易被发现的是词的遗漏和赘述,容易被遗漏或赘述(多用)的多是虚词,如介词、冠词、副词和代词。最常见的是介词的错误,考的频率较高,一般每次都有2~3个。介词既有赘述,也有遗漏,更多的是误用。下面按出现的频率举例说明。

1. 词法错误(词汇与搭配)

(1) 介词

a. 介词的误用

【例1】 Although young animals are certainly in risk, sometimes for weeks _____ or even months after birth, compared with the human infant they very quickly grow the capacity to fend for themselves. (1998年真题)

分析 应该在介词 in 下画线,修改为 at 填入该行后的空格线。这是固定的搭配, at risk 相当于 in danger,表示处于危险之中。(此题也可以把 risk 改为 danger,只要是改动一个词便可,但还是改介词这一类的虚词比较好。)

【例2】 This helplessness of human infants is in marked contrast with the capacity of many new born animals to get on his feet within minutes of birth and _____ run with the herd... (1998年真题)

分析 “站起来”这个词组应该是 get to one's feet,而不是 get on one's feet。

【例3】 In fact, some grammarians have called them “empty” words as opposed in the “full” words of vocabulary. (2000年真题) _____

分析 应该把 in 改为 to, opposed to 表示“与……相反”。

【例4】 ... yet the is the single vehicle of this difference in meaning. _____ (2000年真题)

分析 vehicle 在这里指的是(用来表达思想感情的)工具、媒介,其后介词应该是 for。

b. 介词的赘述

【例1】 To handle with the crops of 1919, the government appointed the _____ first Canadian Wheat Board, with total authority to buy, sell, and to set prices. (2001年真题)

分析 handle 后面多了个介词 with,应该在这个多余的介词上画删除符号“/”,在后面的空格线上填上这个单词。因为 handle 是及物动词,后边直接加宾语,不需要任何介词。

【例2】 Plant foods provide for 60 percent to 80 percent of the Kung diet. _____ (1999年真题)

分析 provide 后面多出了一个介词“for”,provide 是及物动词,后面直接加事物作宾语,表示“提供某物”,为某人提供某物用 provide (sth.) for sb.,或 provide somebody with sth.,因此 provide for 后面往往接的是人,表示“为某人提供供给、供养、抚养”,此外还有“为……做准备”以及“规定、订定”等意思。这一题利用了容易混淆的词的用法,考查考生的基本功和细心程度。



c. 介词的遗漏

【例 1】 On various occasions ,producer group asked firmer control ,but the _____ government had no wish to ... (2001 年真题)

分析 asked firmer control 中少了一个介词 for ,应该做如下修改 :在 asked 和 firmer 之间画 ^ 号 ,并在该行后面的空格线上填入 for。

【例 2】 Few executives realize that unless they learn how to relax , they will soon run out of steam before they get to the top of the executive ladder. _____

(1994 年真题第 11 行 ,1995 年以前每行都画线 ,但并非每行都有错)

分析 run out of steam 是一个固定搭配的词组 ,意思是“泄气” ,应该在 run 与 of 之间补上 out。

总结 介词的正确使用是一个比较复杂的问题 ,一方面受到惯用法的限制 ,另一方面也受句法、语法以及句子意思的限制 ,例如 :

【例 1】 A few people throughout the world are becoming aware of the our past mistakes and are striving to halt this destruction and to revert to the use of methods from which will give us full use of our resources without destroying _____ them.

分析 此句中 from 是多余的介词 ,因为 which 的先行词是 methods ,在从句中作主语 ,不需要介词 from。

【例 2】 New schemes should focus on resources that the Eskimos are used to handling ,rather than enterprises such as mining. _____

分析 在规范的英语用法中 rather than 后面应有一个介词 on ,但在非正式用语中有时也可以省略介词 on。

总结 由于惯用法是分辨介词使用是否有误的重要依据之一 ,只要考生平时多积累介词的惯用搭配 ,也不难找出用错、遗漏或赘述的介词。以下是一些经常考到的介词搭配的例子 :

• 名词 + 介词固定搭配

an author/authority/expert on something 某方面的专家、权威	access to something 进入 ,接近某物
revenge on somebody 对某人的报复	accusation against somebody 对某人的控告
concern over something 对某事的关切	the key to something 的答案 ;..... 问题的关键
a vehicle for something (for somebody) 表达思想感情的工具 (显露才华的机会)	a frustration to somebody 对某人的阻挠
a talent for something 某方面的天赋	the same as 与.....相同

• 形容词 + 介词

be capable of doing something 能够做某事	是熟悉的
be confident of something 对.....有信心	be popular with somebody 受某人欢迎和喜爱
be familiar with something 对某事熟悉	
be familiar to somebody 某事对于某人来说	be contrary to something 与.....相反



be superior to 比.....优越

be inferior to 比.....差

be distinct from something 与.....有显著不同

• 动词 + 介词

care for/about 关心

differ in (certain field) 在某方面不同

distinguish ... from ... 辨别, 识别

feed on something 以.....为食

compete/vie with somebody for something 与某人争夺某物

insure something against the disaster 为某物保险以防备灾害

impose something on 把.....强加于

• 介词词组

despite = in spite of 尽管

from the 1940s to the early 1960s 从.....到.....时候

to the same extent 同等程度上

to some extent 在某种程度上

on average 平均

with a view to doing something (正式用语)

为了, 为的是, 以便

(2) 冠词

冠词容易遗漏或多用, 常见的错误有两种, 一种是违背冠词的基本使用规则, 另一种是违背固定搭配。冠词使用的一般规律是取决于所修饰名词的性质, 名词若是可数的、单数, 就应该用不定冠词, 名词之后有修饰语, 表示特指, 应该用定冠词, 但也常有一些特殊的规律。下面举例说明。

[例1] 冠词的误用

They (the Americans) quickly brought down the age at marriage for both men and women and brought the birth rate to a twentieth century height _____ after more than a hundred years of a steady decline, producing the "baby boom." _____

分析 这两行各有一个错误, a twentieth century height 中的不定冠词应改成定冠词 the, 因为前面有限定词, 是特指; a steady decline 中的不定冠词 a 是多余的, 应该删除, 因为 decline 是抽象名词。

[例2] 冠词的赘述

It is during this very long period in which the human infant is totally dependent on the others that it reveals the second feature ... _____

(1998 年真题)



分析 the others 表示“所有的其他人”,此句说婴儿必须依赖别人,别人可能是父母、亲人、医护人员等任何人,应该用 others 来泛指,因此 the 是多余的,应该划掉。

【例 3】冠词的遗漏

Though no one is suggesting that we return to an aboriginal life style, we certainly could use their eating habits as a model for healthier diet. _____

(1999 年真题)

分析 for healthier diet 有问题,应该在 healthier diet 之前增添不定冠词 a,因为 diet 是可数名词。

另外还要注意一些固定词组中的冠词用法,例如:

【例 4】 Because of the heavy storm, a trip to Russia is out of question _____ this month.

分析 根据上下文可知“由于暴风雨,去俄国是不可能的”。“不可能”应该是 out of the question,而 out of question 表示“没问题,一定能办到”,应该增加定冠词 the。

【例 5】 There's no reason to call into the question the Commission's _____ intellectual integrity and conclusions.

分析 question 前的定冠词 the 是多余的,应该删除,因为词组 call in(或 into) question 表示“对……表示异议,对……提出质疑”。

另外,还要注意一些特殊的用法:

【例 6】 A rough and ready difference which may seem the most obvious _____ is that grammatical words have “less meaning.” (2000 年真题)

分析 这里 most obvious 并不是形容词的最高级用法,而是表示 very“很,非常”,应该删除之前的定冠词 the。关于 most 的这一用法常见于口语表达,例如“ It's most kind of you!”、“a most enjoyable party”。

【例 7】 At last, John Smith defeated those hardened oppositionists and was elected the mayor. _____

分析 应该删除介词 the,英文中表示正式的职位、职称的词之前不加任何冠词。

总结 冠词的使用十分复杂,所以掌握有关冠词的语法规定和使用习惯是十分必要的。要注意到一些词组中有没有定冠词,用定冠词还是用不定冠词,意思会有很大的差异:

in front of 在……的前面

on top of 在……之上

in charge of 掌握,控制

in a week 在一周内

in the front of 在……(内部)的前方

at the top of (在同行中)高居首位

in the charge of 在……的掌管之下

in the week 在一周中(不包括周末)

还要注意以下词组中一般不需要冠词:

at hand 近在手边

on hand 手头现有

by day 在白天

in place 适当的

on land 在岸上

in question 正被谈论的

in sight 在望

have ... in view 把……作为目标,在考虑



之中
at short notice 一接到通知
at table 在就餐
in school 在上学
in hospital 住院
in need of 需要
in honor of 为庆祝,以纪念
in memory of 纪念

in possession of 占有,拥有
in debt 陷入债务
in force 有效,在实施中
in effect 实际上,在实施中
do good 有好处
do harm 有害
take ... to heart 对……耿耿于怀
take place 发生

(3) 副词:

副词常见的错误是赘述,例如:

[例1] It had happened too often that they sold their wheat soon shortly _____
after harvest when farm debts were coming due.

分析 soon 和 shortly 重复了,可删除一个,或者是 shortly,或者是 soon。

[例2] Less noted but equally more significant, the men and women who _____
fomled families between 1940 and 1960 reduced the divorce rate after a postwar
peak.

分析 这里两个副词 equally 和 more 重复了且意义有歧,应该删除 more,意思是“不太显著但同样重要的是……”。

[例3] Although a word like *the* is not the name of something as *man* is, it
is very far away from being meaningless. (2000 年真题) _____

分析 away 是多余的,这是把两个词组 far away(遥远)和 far from(远非)混合在了一起,应该删除 away,因为这里意思是“the 这类虚词并非没有意义”。

[例4] The earth's supply of water probably remains quite fairly constant _____
in quantity. (1996 年真题)

分析 副词 quite 和 fairly 重复了,因该删除 quite。

[例5] The new Mark IV engine is more superior to its rivals. _____

分析 副词 more 多余,应该删除,因为词组 superior to 本身具有比较级的含义,类似的词组还有 inferior to, senior to, junior to, prior to 等,此外没有比较级的形容词还有 perfect, favorite 等。

(4) 代词

代词常常发生指代错误,即代词的数和性与先行词不一致。

[例1] Their marriages remained intact to a greater extent than did that of
couples who married in earlier as well as in later decades. _____

分析 that 的先行词是复数 marriages,应该用复数,即 those。

[例2] Although young animals are certainly at risk, sometimes for weeks
or even months after birth, compared with the human infant they very quickly
grow the capacity to fend for them. _____

分析 应该把最后一个代词 them 改为反身代词 themselves,因为是指主语“年幼的



动物”已学会了保护自己。

(5) 连词

相对于介词而言,连词的用法相对容易一些,但在历年的试题中考到的题目常常为1~2个,也不容忽视。

[例1] If no one is suggesting that we return to an aboriginal life style, we _____ certainly could use their eating habits as a model for a healthier diet.

(1999年真题)

分析 连词if应该改为although或者while/whereas,因为该句的句际主从关系不是条件,而是表示让步,意思是“尽管没有人会建议我们回到原始的生活方式,我们当然可以用他们的饮食习惯作为健康饮食的模范”。

[例2] A rough and ready difference which may seem most obvious is that grammatical words have “less meaning”, but in fact some grammarians have _____ called them “empty” words as opposed to the “full” words of vocabulary.

(2000年真题)

分析 应该把but改成and,因为这里的句际关系是递进而不是转折。

[例3] An hour of hunting yields on average about 100 edible calories, as an hour of gathering produces 240. (1999年真题) _____

分析 应该把连词as改成while,因为这里表示对比关系,意思是“一个小时的打猎可以获得100个可食用的卡路里,而一个小时的采集却可获得240个可食用的卡路里”。

总结 要想找准连词的误用,必须分清它们的类别,了解它们在句子中的语法作用,掌握它们所表达的关系,英语中的连词分为两大类:

① 并列连词。其中包括递进关系:and, as well as;转折关系:but, yet;选择关系:or;因果关系:so, for;平行关系:both... and..., either... or..., neither... nor..., whether... or..., not... but..., not only... but... also...。

② 从属连词。其中包括条件关系:if, in case, provided (that), on condition (that), unless, whether or not, as long as;因果关系:because, since, so that, in order that, now that;时间关系:after, when, before, as, while, until, till, as soon as, whenever, once;对比让步关系:although, though, even if, than, while;比较和程度关系:as if, as though, so... that, such... that..., as... as..., so... as...。

连词错误也可以看作是逻辑性的句际错误,考生要瞻前顾后,在理解整篇文章的基础上来判断。

(6) 词义用错

英语中有些词的词根相同,发音和拼写相似,但词义不同,用法也不同,考生要注意这类词的区别。

[例1] The footprints are quite distinctive, they must be fresh. _____

分析 distinctive改成distinct,因为该句的意思是“脚印很清楚,一定是刚留下不久”。distinct表示“清楚的,明显的,种类(性质)截然不同的”,distinctive表示“特别的,有特色的”。



[例2] Under the influence of the media, there has been a revival of interest in classic music among the young.

分析 classic 改成 classical, 该句的意思是“在传播媒介的影响下,青年人重新出现了对古典音乐的兴趣”。classic 的主要意思是“最优秀的,第一流的,典范的”,修饰音乐时表示“风格古朴的”;classical 表示“古典的(文学、艺术等)”,classical music 表示传统的艺术歌曲、室内音乐等,以区别于流行音乐、爵士音乐等。

[例3] This is what his body wants to do, but his politeness glues his body to the chair and refuses to let him raise. (1997 年真题)

分析 应该把 raise 改为 rise, 因为 let sb. do sth. 需要动词,raise 和 rise 是音近形似词,容易产生混淆。

总结 这类容易混淆的词很多,它们通常是形容词,发音相近,拼写相似,或源于同一词根,如:

credible 可信的,可靠的

creditable 值得赞扬的,带来荣誉的

credulous 轻信的

different 不同的

indifferent 冷漠的

economic 有关经济的,经济学的

economical 节约的,节省的

economy 经济制度,经济舱

efficient 有效率的

effective 有效果的

favorite 最喜爱的

favorable 有利的

historic 具有历史意义的

historical 历史上的,有关历史的

imaginative 富有想象力的

imaginary 想象中的

intelligent 聪明的

intellectual 智力的,文化的

medium 中间的

intermediate 中级的,中等程度的

nutritious 有营养的

nutrient 营养元素

sensitive 敏感的

sensible 明智的,合理的

sensational 耸人听闻的

词义的误用 除了形容词以外,还有动词和名词,例如:

assure 使确信,使放心,向……保证

ensure 确保,担保

insure 给……保险,为……投保

alternation 交替,轮流

alternative 两者择一,可供选择的事物

instinct 本能

intuition 直觉

tuition 学费

institution 机构

maintain 保持,维持

sustain 支持,支撑

post 职位,职务

posture 姿势,姿态,体位

rise 升起,起来

arise 出现

raise 举起

arouse 引起,唤起

renew 使更新

restore 恢复

reward 报答,报酬

award 颁奖,奖品

(7) 固定搭配

另一种词义误用表现为固定词组中的动词误用,如故意混淆常用动词以及它们的固



定搭配等,例如: get an advantage over “胜于,优于”, take advantage of “利用”。

[例1] Anxious to check inflation and rising life costs, the federal _____ government appointed a board of grain supervisors to deal with deliveries.

(2001年真题)

分析 应该把 life 改成 living, 因为“生活花费”有约定俗成的表达方式, 不是 life costs 而是 living costs。类似的表达还有: living standard “生活水平”, living wage “基本生活工资”。

[例2] They sold their wheat shortly after harvest when farm debts were coming due, just to see prices rising and speculators getting rich. _____

(2001年真题)

分析 应该把 just 改成 only, 这属于固定搭配, 词组 only to do sth. 表示“出乎意料”, “结果却……”。

[例3] But size is by no mean a good criterion for distinguishing the _____ grammatical words of English, ...

(2000年真题)

分析 应该把 mean 改成复数形式 means, 这是固定搭配 by no means, 表示“绝不, 绝非”。

[例4] This is the first act he would make if he were rising. _____

(1997年真题)

分析 应该把 make 改成 take, 因为与 act 相搭配的是 take act, 表示“采取行动”。

2. 语法错误

英语语言能力包括诸多因素, 语法知识是其中重要的一项, 没有系统的语法知识, 学习者很难全面、准确地表达思维或意念, 扎实的语法知识有助于提高语言的准确性、逻辑性。校对改错测试中常常考查考生对语法知识的掌握程度及运用能力。常见的语法错误有词性误用、分词误用、定语从句缺少引导词等。

(1) 词性的误用

主要是该用副词的地方用了形容词, 该用形容词的地方用了副词, 或者是该用动词的地方用了名词。

[例1] The marketing of wheat became an increasing favorite topic of _____ conversation.

(2001年真题)

分析 应该把 increasing 改成 increasingly, 因为副词才能修饰形容词。

[例2] They consider the human infant to be genetic programmed in such a _____ way that it can acquire language.

(1998年真题)

分析 应该把 genetic 改成 genetically, 因为修饰动词过去分词的应该是副词。

[例3] From the 1940s through the early 1960s, Americans married at a high rate and at a younger age than their Europe counterparts. (2003年真题) _____

分析 应该把 Europe 改为 European, 因为要用形容词修饰名词 counterparts。

[例4] The additional stress and tension as well as the shortage of suitable



rest and recreation very often have a disastrous affect on his health.

(1994 年真题)

分析 应该把 affect 改成 effect ,该题是词性用错 ,affect 是动词 ,effect 是名词 ,都表示影响 ,这里词组要求用名词 ,have an effect on sth. 表示“对某事产生影响”。

(2) 分词误用

有时该用现在分词的地方错用了过去分词 ,有时该用过去分词的地方错用了现在分词 ,主要根据逻辑主语与动词之间的关系来判定 ,是主动的就要用现在分词 ,是被动的就要用过去分词。

[例 1] On various occasions ,producer groups asked for firmer control ,but the government has no wish to become involving ,at least not until wartime when wheat prices threatened to run wild.

(2001 年真题)

分析 应该把 involving 改为 involved ,因为是“被卷进去”的意思。

[例 2] But this is a rather misled way of expressing the distinction.

(2000 年真题)

分析 应该把 misled 改为 misleading ,因为修饰的中心词是 way ,也是分词的逻辑主语 ,是主动的“误导的”意思。

[例 3] The hunter-gather tribes that today live like our prehistoric human ancestors consume primarily a vegetable diet supplementing with animal foods.

(1999 年真题)

分析 应该把 supplementing 改为 supplemented ,因为修饰的中心词是 vegetable diet 素食 ,它是被动动物性食物所补充的。

还应该注意有些表达方式已经约定俗成 ,不需按与主语的逻辑关系来判断 ,如 :

Judging from the scrums on the floor ,his study is also his dining room.

Generally speaking ,soil that is rich in calcium is more fertile.

Time permitting ,we should have finished all the work.

We'll go for a picnic tomorrow ,weather permitting.

(3) 定语从句

常见错误是关系代词遗漏 ,使得句子层次不清楚 ,出现两个谓语动词。

[例 1] Those jobs require a great deal of contact with others can engage in activities that are both quiet and peaceful.

(1994 年真题)

分析 those 后面是定语从句 ,遗漏了关系代词 ,应该在其后添加 whose ,该句表示“那些工作要求与别人接触的人也可以从事安静平和的活动”。

[例 2] As we know ,life would only be possible on the surface of a planet had temperatures somewhere within this range.

(1996 年真题)

分析 a planet 后面应该是定语从句 ,应该添加关系代词 which。该句的意思是“只有在那些温度处于这个范围内的行星表面才会有生命”。

(4) 动词不定式中小品词的遗漏

[例] The government appointed the first Canadian Wheat Board ,with



total authority to buy , sell , and set prices.

(2001 年真题)

分析 在排比关系的动词不定式中 and 后面的这个动词不定式的小品词 to 一定不可以省略。

(5) 名词修饰语

[例 1] Apart from this , however , there is a good deal of truth in what some people say : we certainly do create a great number of obscurity when we omit them. (2000 年真题)

分析 应该把 number 改成 amount ,因为 obscurity 是不可数名词 ,修饰不可数名词的是 amount ,number 修饰可数名词。类似的常出现错误的地方还有 :a few 修饰可数名词 a little 修饰不可数名词。

[例 2] Of the remaining fraction , which is somewhat fewer than 1% of the whole , there is 10 - 20 times as much stored as underground water as is actually on the surface.

分析 中心词应该是 water ,是不可数名词 ,应该把 fewer 改成 less。

(6) 谓语动词

A. 谓语动词常常出现与主语人称、数不一致的错误 ,考生要细心地判断。

[例] When a human infant is born into any community in any part of the world it has two things in common with any other infant , provided neither of them have been damaged in any way either before or during birth.

(1998 年真题)

分析 要把 have 改成 has ,因为 neither 是否定的 ,“没有一个被损坏” ,应该用单数 “has”。

总结 谓语动词 be 常常出现与主语不一致的错误 ,通常发生在以下几种情况中 :

① 谓语距主语较远 ,中间有其他的句子成分 ,如插入语和定语从句等 ,要注意谓语动词要与主语保持一致 ,与这些插入成分无关。

② 当很难判定定语从句中先行词是什么的情况下 ,此时要先理解上下文的意思 ,根据上下文来判断 ,例如 : Nevertheless we teach students to do and say things with language , which is fundamentally insignificant to them as persons , and consequently they say these things formally and impersonally. 该句中的 which is 定语从句的先行词应该是 things 而不是 language ,因为根据上下文可知“他们非常正式且不带个人感情地说这些事情” ,“这些事情对于他们个人来说是无足轻重的” 。因此 ,应该把 is 改成 are。

③ 当很难判定主语的中心词是什么的情况下 ,例如 : Eighty percent of all human illnesses is related to diet. 该句中的谓语动词应该用复数的 are ,因为中心词是复数 illnesses ,而不是 eighty percent。

④ 在不能确定主语是单数名词还是复数名词、是可数名词还是复数名词的情况下 ,例如常见的不可数名词有 : advice , information , obscurity , news , evidence , knowledge , clothing , equipment , jewelry , scenery , luggage , machinery , furniture , traffic , money 等 ; 单复数同形的名词有 : aircraft , means , series , fish , sheep , deer 等 ,要根据上下文来判断是单数还是复数 ,既可接单数又可接复数的集体名词有 : jury , team , crowd , class , board ,



committee, audience, staff, crew, pack 等,这类名词要根据意义一致原则,在表示整体行为时,用单数动词,在表示其中个体行为时,用复数名词。例如:I think the jury are disagreeing over their verdict. They may have to be dismissed./The Board of Directors are shaking their heads at the Chairman's speech. I think they disapprove of what he is saying./A pack of cards is scattered over the table. It was opened only a few minutes ago. 还要注意以下这些特殊的名词复数: datum—data, crisis—crises, bacterium—bacteria, medium—media, phenomenon—phenomena, thesis—theses。

B. 此外,其他的谓语常见错误还有时态错误、语态错误、语气错误和平行结构错误等。

① 时态错误

主要是叙述过程中前后时态上的矛盾,在一篇语意连贯的文章中,应该根据叙述的需要采取相应的时态。通常,如果叙述过去的事情,应用过去时态,如果叙述现在的事情,应用现在时态;有时,根据实际的需要,不同的时态也会交叉出现。

[例 1] Galileo taught that the earth revolved around the sun once every _____ 24 hours.

分析 应该把 revolved 改成 revolves,因为这是客观真理,不受叙述时间的影响。

[例 2] In fact, the preface will usually acknowledge the help of someone who has corrected and checked the English or even does a good deal of _____ translation.

分析 应该把 does 改成 done,因为前面已经有了助动词 has,要求接过去分词,意思是“已经帮助修改英语或做了大量的翻译工作”。

② 语态错误

主要是混淆了主动语态和被动语态,常见的错误是缺少 be 动词。

[例 1] This hotel situated in the main traffic and shopping street of _____ Northchester, three hundred yards from the Cathedral.

分析 该句应该是被动语态,应该在 situated 之前增加 be 动词的单数形式 is,词组 be situated in 表示“位于……”。

[例 2] Cottage cheese, an American favorite, can made easily at home _____ from milk, lemon juice, and salt.

分析 made 前面遗漏了 be 动词,因为该句应该是被动句。

③ 语气错误

错误主要表现为该用虚拟语气的地方没有用虚拟语气,或者不该用虚拟语气的地方用了虚拟语气。

[例 1] Due to the crowd, it has also been suggested that visitors are _____ whisked in a given time in groups through Westminster Abbey to relieve the congestion there and the same would apply to the equally-crowded St Paul's and the Tower.

分析 应该把 are 改成动词原形 be,因为这里的 suggest 表示“建议”,后面应该用虚拟语气,即(should) do something。



【例2】 For this reason ,biologists now suggest that language be “species _____ specific ” to the human race ,... (1998 年真题)

分析 应该把 be 改成 is ,因为在这里 suggest 不是表示“建议” ,不需要用虚拟语气 ,而是表示“暗示 ,说明” ,该句的意思是“生物学家暗示说语言是人类这种物种所特有的” 。虚拟语气常常出现在含有虚拟语气的主从复合句中 ,如 :if it were not for ... , as if ... , as though 或某些表示命令、建议、决定的动词 ,及相关的形容词以及它们的名词所引导的虚拟语气从句中 ,如 : suggest , urge , order , require , insist/important , necessary , imperative/necessity , suggestion , requirement 等。

(7) 非谓语动词误用做谓语动词(独立主格结构)

如果非谓语动词误用做谓语动词 ,那么就会出现有两个句子没有连接词 ,却被连在了一起 ,同一个语法单位中出现两个主谓结构的错误 ,应该把其中的一个改成非谓语动词。

【例1】 The public rooms comprise a dining room seat fifty people. _____

分析 应该把 seat 改成 seating ,因为该句已经有谓语动词 comprise 了 ,第二个动词应该是非谓语动词 ,表示可以容纳。

【例2】 There are sixteen single and thirty double bedrooms , most of the latter have a separate shower and toilet. _____

分析 应该把第二个分句中的 have 改成 having ,这个成分是以 most of the latter 为逻辑主语的独立主格结构。(该句的另外一种改法是在两个分句中间增加并列连词 and ,用哪种改法要看空格线出现在句子的哪一行。)

总结 分词结构和独立主格结构都是非谓语动词 ,它们把一些细节连在主句上而不增加句子的数目 ,不需要用并列连词。

(8) 平行结构错误

在 and , but , or , for , nor , so , yet 以及 either ... or ... , neither ... nor ... , not only ... but also ... , both ... and ... , whether ... or ... 等引导的平行结构中 ,常常出现结构不平行的错误。

【例1】 A grain elevator is a tall building equipped with machinery for loading , unloading , cleaning , mixture , and storing grain. _____

分析 应该把 mixture 改成 mixing ,因为是平行结构 ,都应该用 doing 结构。

【例2】 The primary agents of community orientation in contemporary society are the family , the peer group , the classroom , and the working. _____

分析 应该把 working 改成 workshop ,平行结构连接的是名词 ,该句的意思是“现代社会帮助人们熟悉社会生活的主要中介是家庭、同伴、教室和工作场所”。

【例3】 New Hampshire is the only state with neither a general sale nor with an income tax. _____

分析 neither ... nor ... 为平行结构引导两个名词结构 ,多了一个介词 with ,应该删除。

【例4】 Architects repairing the Statue of Liberty had to decide either they _____ should respect Eiffew’s designs and reconstruct it as he would have or reconstruct



it as they saw best.

分析 该句是平行结构本身的错误 根据上下文的意思得知 ,应该是 whether ... or ... ,而不是 either ... or ... 的结构 ,因为上文说建筑师们必须决定是这样还是那样。

此外 ,还有比较连词 than 和 as 引导的平行结构 ,常常在 than 和 as 之后出现不平行的结构。

[例 5] It is easier to speak in abstractions than grounding one's thoughts in _____ reality.

分析 than 后面的 grounding 应该改成 to ground ,因为前后应该用平行的结构。

[例 6] The ocean does not so much divide the world as to unite it. _____

分析 as 前后应该用一致的结构 ,在这里是不带 to 的动词原形 ,应该删除 as 后面的 to。

3. 整体性错误(逻辑错误)

改错中比较隐蔽的错误是逻辑错误 ,因为考生的注意力大多集中在纠错上 ,比较关注词的搭配和用法 ,往往会见树不见林 ,忽略了文章整体的意思 ,找不出逻辑错误。逻辑错误主要体现在逻辑关联词用错 ,形容词词义出错和动词词义用错等方面 ,要找到逻辑性错误 ,考生应理解文章的内涵 ,从整体上把握逻辑 ,并且瞻前顾后 ,照顾到逻辑上的联系。

[例 1] Wheat prices were generally low in the autumn , so farmers could _____ not wait for markets to improve. (2001 年真题)

分析 根据该句的意思可以判断 ,小麦的价格在秋季(收获)的价格低 ,但是 农民不能等到市场价格上升就要卖粮 ,因此要把 so 改成 but ,因为这里不是因果关系而是转折关系。

[例 2] Apart from a powerful capacity to pay attention to their helplessness _____ by using sound , there is nothing the new born child can do to ensure his own survival. (1998 年真题)

分析 该句表示初生的婴儿很无助 ,需要用声音来吸引别人的注意力 ,而不是他们注意到外面的世界 ,因此要把 pay attention to 改为 draw attention to。

[例 3] The rest is fresh ,and three quarters of this is in the form of ice at the Poles and on mountains ,and cannot be used by living system when melted. _____ (1996 年真题)

分析 句子的意思是“冰无法被人们利用 ,除非融化” ,而这里的关系副词 when 使整个句子的意思正好相反 ,表示当冰融化时不能被利用 ,这显然是逻辑错误 ,应该把 when 改成 unless。

总结 要判断上下文承接方面的错误 ,掌握正确的逻辑关系 ,就必须分清楚表示各种关系的连接词 ,这些连接词主要分为以下几类 :

1. 表示并列或递进关系 :如 and , also , too , furthermore , besides , moreover , what is more , in addition。

2. 表示结果关系 :如 accordingly , consequently , hence , so , thus , therefore , in conclusion , in consequence , for that reason , as a consequence。



3. 表示转折关系：如 *but, yet, nevertheless, however, thought, anyhow*。

另外，表示起承转合的连接性词组还有：*after all, as a matter of fact, for instance, for example, by contrast, on the contrary, on one hand... , on the other hand... , firstly... , secondly... , in short, in brief, to sum up* 等。这些连接词具有不同意义和用途，如表示让步、因果、转折、顺序、总结等。

三、应试技巧

1. 通读全文，避免割裂，不单单注意需改错的文句本身，而要从整体上理解文章的大意，理清文章的思路和发展脉络，分析事件的因果关系，力图发现逻辑整体性错误。

2. 联系上下文，仔细检查有没有时态、语态、语气、分词、非谓语动词、小品词等语法错误。

3. 以句子为单位，根据惯用法，寻找搭配方面的词法的错误，特别注意虚词（介词、冠词、副词、代词、小品词和连词）有无遗漏或多用现象。

应对校对与改错这一部分考试，最基本的方法是多做题，在实践中掌握做这种题目的技巧。同时在阅读文章时，要细心留意文章的逻辑联系以及词的固定搭配，只有增强了语感，提高了理解文章的水平才能在考试中轻松应对。



模拟试题一

Do pupils in school learn to read their mother tongue effectively ? Yes and no. Up to the fifth and sixth grade ,reading ,on the whole is effectively taught and well learned. To that level we find a steady and general improvement ,but beyond it the curves flatten out to a dead level. This is not because a person arrives his natural limit of efficiency when he reaches the sixth grade ,so it has been shown again and again that with special tuition so much older children , and also adults , can make enormous improvement. Nor does it mean that most sixth-graders read well enough for all practical purpose. A great many pupils do poorly in high school because of sheer inept in getting meaning from the printed page.

The average high-school graduate has done a great deal of reading ,and if he goes on to college he will do a great deal more , and he is likely to be a poor and incompetent reader. (Note that this holds true for the average student , not the person who is a subject for special medical treatment.) He can follow a simple piece of fiction and enjoy it. But put him up a closely written exposition ,an economical stated argument , or a passage required critical consideration , and he is at a loss. It has been shown , for instance , that the average high-school student is amazingly inept at indicating the central thought of a passage , or the levels of emphasis and subordination in an argument or exposition. For all intents and purposes he remains a sixth-grade reader till well along in college.



模拟试题二

Albert Einstein once attributed the creativity of a famous scientist in (1) _____ the fact that he “never went to school , and yet preserved the rare gift of (2) _____ thinking freely. ” There is undoubtedly truth in Einstein’s observation : many artists and geniuses seem to view their schooling as a big advantage. But such a truth is not a criticism of schools. That is the (3) _____ function of schools to civilize , not to train explorers. The explorer is always a miserably alone individual whether his or her pioneering be in art , music , (5) _____ science , and technology. The creative explorer of unmapped lands share with (6) _____ the genius what William James described such as the “ faculty of perceiving (7) _____ in an unhabitual way. ” Insofar as schools teach perceptual patterns tend to (8) _____ destroy creativity and genius , then society would break out. For the social (9) _____ order demands unity and widespread agreement , both traits are destructive to (10) _____ creativity. There will always be conflict between the demands of society and the impulses of creativity and genius.



模拟试题三

Since the early 1930s , Swiss banks had prided themselves in their (1) _____ system of banking secrecy and numbered accounts. Over the years ,they has successfully withstood every challenge to this system by their own (2) _____ government who , in turn , had been frequently urged by foreign governments to reveal information about the financial affairs of certain account holders. The result of this policy of secrecy was that a kind of mystique had grown up around Swiss banking. There was a wide held (3) _____ belief that Switzerland was resistible to wealthy foreigners , mainly because (4) _____ its numbered accounts and banker's reluctance to ask awkward questions to (6) _____ depositors. Contributing to the mystique was the view ,carefully propagated by the banks themselves , that as if this secrecy was ever given up , (7) _____ foreigners would fall over themselves in the rush to withdraw money , and the Swiss banking system would virtually collapse overnight. Now ,because the banks agreed to end relations with clients whose identities were unclear (8) _____ or who were performing improper acts ,they were still not obliged to inform a client to anyone ,including the Swiss government. To some extend , ((9) _____ therefore , the principle of secrecy had been maintained.



模拟试题四

There must be a few questions on which responsible opinion is so (1) _____
utterly divided on that of how much sleep we ought to have. There are some (2) _____
who think we can leave the body to regulate these matters for themselves. (3) _____
With the right amount of sleep , a person should wake up fresh and alert five
minutes before the alarm rings. If this is right many people must be
undersleeping , includes myself. But we must remember that some people (4) _____
have a greater inertia than others. Other people feel sure that the present
trend is towards too little sleep. Like advanced colonists , we do seem to be (5) _____
grasping ever more of the land of sleep for our waking needs , and reaching
a point in our evolution where we will sleep no more. What could be (6) _____
disastrous , however , is that we should press too quickly towards this goal ,
sacrifice sleep only to gain more time in which to jeopardize our civilization (7) _____
by actions and decisions made weak by fatigue. Then , complete the picture , (8) _____
there are those who believe that most people are persuaded to sleep too
much. It would be a pity to retard our development by holding in those (9) _____
people who are gifted enough to work and play well with more than the (10) _____
average amount of sleep , if indeed it does them no harm. If one of the
trends of evolution is that more of the life span is to be spent in gainful
waking activity , then surely these people are in the van of this advance.



模拟试题五

The British may have long been a nation of shopkeepers but they are coming late to the business of tourism. For the past century it has been they have done the touring while their own hotels have slumbered in atmosphere (1) _____ and inefficiency and even the pubs have closed before eleven.

Now , somewhat in their bewilderment , they are having to act (2) _____ as if hosts to a vast throng of guest ,who , with dollars , francs and marks in (3) _____ their pockets and handbags , are the most successful invaders since the Normans and considerable more welcome. They come to enjoy the antique (4) _____ and traditional and are often less enchanted by the accommodation and (5) _____ catering , which may share the antique. At last , even the surprised tourist (6) _____ industry is beginning to open its eyes. Unfortunately it sees only soluble (7) _____ problems. For very many years London has been a business center with hotel accommodation mainly for visiting businessmen together with other well-to-do travellers and completely adequate for the swarms of (8) _____ short-stay tourist landed at Heathrow or disembarking at Dover. Some (9) _____ new luxury hotels have soared skywards and a fair number of Victorian houses have been combined to form “ private hotels ” of standards from the comfortable to the repellent. Most hotels are expensive — off the means of (10) _____ the young teacher of secretary from abroad. The student on holiday fares worst and often finds his accommodation under the unreliable night sky.



模拟试题六

Boots have mountaineering-type composition soles are essential (1) _____
to hill-walking because leather soles slip and shoes do not support
your ankles. A mountain-top can be icy cold even in a summer day ,so (2) _____
carry gloves and spare sweaters as well waterproofs. In winter special , start (3) _____
out adequately dressed. Shorts or jeans on snow-covered hills are not a sign
of toughness but of experience ! (5) _____
After you go ,learn to use an Ordnance Survey map and compass. (6) _____
Always carry sparing "energy " foods like chocolate ,glucose tablets ,barley (7) _____
sugar ,mint cake ,dried fruit. Also carry torch and a whistle. Take a small (8) _____
first-aid kit. Long slopes of loose rock ,calling scree ,can be dangerous. If (9) _____
you have to go down it ,dig your heels and keep your weight well back. (10) _____

模拟试题七

The YHA (Youth Hostels Association) welcomes hostellers — young
or old , individuals and groups — who need a wheelchair to get around or (1) _____
who have visual , hear or other handicaps. We have many positive (2) _____
advantages to offer — after all friendly companionship and expensive (3) _____
accommodation at hostels throughout England and Wales , in the countryside ,
in cities , towns and off the coast. (5) _____

Moreover , there have to be some “ ifs ”. We must be realistic. Only (6) _____
one of our hostel — Broad Haven on the Pembrokeshire coast — is specially (7) _____
designed to cater to handicapped people. Other hostels (castles , old mills , (8) _____
mansions , former schools , town houses and country cottages) vary greatly
in such things as if accessibility (particularly for wheelchairs) , the number (9) _____
of ground floor accommodation available , the width of doorways and the (10) _____
number of downstairs loos.



模拟试题八

Paleolithic peoples produced the first art. They decorated the walls of their caves by paintings of animals and scenes of the hunt. They also began (1) _____ to fashion clay models of pregnant women and of animals. These first examples of art illustrate the way which early men and women (2) _____ communicated others their experience of the past and hope for the future. (3) _____ Many of paintings , such as those at Altamira in Spain and Lascaux in France (4) _____ are found deeply in the caves , in areas not easily accessible. These (5) _____ were probably places of ritual and initiation , when young men were (6) _____ taken when they joined in the rank of the hunters. They were also places (7) _____ of magic. The animals depicted on the walls were either those hunting for (8) _____ food or those feared as well predators. Many are shown wounded by spears (9) _____ or arrows ; others are pregnant. The early artists may have been expressing the hope that the hunt would be successful and game plentiful. By portraying the animals as realistic as possible , the artists and hunters may (10) _____ have hoped to gain power over them.



模拟试题九

Career planning does not guarantee that all the problems , difficulties , or decision-making situations that face with you in the future will be solved (1) _____ or made any easier. No formula can be given to do that. But career planning should help you to approach to and cope better with new problems , such as (2) _____ deciding whether or not enter educational or training programs , deciding (3) _____ whether or not to change jobs , and analyze the difficulties you are having (4) _____ with a situation or a person. Career planning involves in problem-solving (5) _____ skills and adjustment skills. It helps people see the kinds of assistance they need to do what they want and helps direct them to available sources. (6) _____

Nobody can foresee how the future holds for any of us. There are (7) _____ social , emotional , and moral considerations in our future that cannot be foreseen. But the most important lesson of this often-unhappy modern world is progress comes from planning. Ignorance about (8) _____ one's career is not a bliss ; reason is better than chance and fate. As ((9) _____ there is no sure way to make career plans work out , there are things that you can do now to shape your career possibilities.



模拟试题十

Tidiness means keeping things out of sight and yet available when want. It implies that there is a place for everything and that each thing used (1) _____ finds its way back to its place by a continuous process ,not by a spasmodic effort. The process depends ,however , upon the drawer , cupboard and storage space being provided ,lack of which some things may literally have (2) _____ no place to go. As the perambulator and trolley , the luggage and the (3) _____ golfclubs may be homeless. The same may be true in the deck-chairs and (4) _____ the bulkier plastic toys. As if there is no place for them ,it is no good telling (5) _____ people put them away. The architect who thus economizes on storage space (6) _____ apt to claim that a good-sized sitting-room is the result. What advantage is (7) _____ there in that , however , when half the living-room has to be used for storage ?The aesthetic order depends ,in turn ,upon storage space. While it may be true that no house ever had cupboards enough , there are some houses which have practical no cupboards at all. In these our choice must lie (8) _____ between chronic tidiness and ruthless destruction. That is not to say , (9) _____ however ,that cupboard space will itself create tidiness. Some people are happier , it would seem , in chaos. There is the question , furthermore , whether the cupboards themselves are tidy. Everything has been swept out (10) _____ of sight is no proof , in itself , that anything can be found.



参 考 答 案

模 拟 试 题 一

- (1) arrives→arrives at
- (2) so→for 后面是原因而不是结果
- (3) so→删除 so much 修饰形容词比较级
- (4) inept→ineptitude, because of 后面应该是跟名词形式
- (5) and→but 这里存在转折关系 尽管读了许多书还是不擅长读
- (6) for→of, be true of sb./hold true of sb.
- (7) put him up→put him up against, put sb. up against sth. 让某人去应对某事
- (8) economical→economically 副词修饰过去分词
- (9) required→requiring 应该用现在分词 表示主动地“要求”
- (10) For→To 固定词组 to all intents and purposes 几乎在一切方面 实际上

模 拟 试 题 二

- (1) in→to, attribute sth. to the fact 的意思是“把……归因于”
- (2) yet→therefore 这里意思是因果关系 而不是转折关系
- (3) advantage→disadvantage 根据全文的意思是说学校教育不利于天才的成长
- (4) That→It 动词不定式需要用 it 做形式主语
- (5) alone→lonely alone 只能作表语 不能作定语
- (6) and→or, whether ... or ... 是固定搭配
- (7) such→删除 such 是多余的, describe as 后面有宾语
- (8) tend to→tend 之前增添 they 原句中缺少了主语 schools 应用代词 they
- (9) break out→break down 该词组表示“垮掉”, “坏掉”
- (10) traits→traits 之前增添 that 因为这里需要定语从句修饰 traits, traits 与前面的抽象名词 unity, agreement 是同位语的关系

模 拟 试 题 三

- (1) in→on/upon, pride oneself on/upon something 以……自豪
- (2) has→had 要保持时态的一致
- (3) wide→widely 应该用副词修饰过去分词
- (4) resistible→irresistible 根据下文的意思 不问尴尬的问题 应该是“不可抗拒的, 非常有吸引力的”
- (5) because→because of 因为后面跟的是名词
- (6) to→of, ask sb. some question 或者 ask some question of sb. (例如 May I ask a favour of you? 能不能请你帮我一个忙?)
- (7) as if→if 删除 as 因为 as 是多余的 这是一个条件状语



(8) because→although 根据下文的内容可得知意思是转折,指尽管银行同意终止与可疑客户的关系,仍然拒绝把客户的信息透露给任何人

(9) inform→inform on/against 意思是“告发,告密”

(10) extend→extent to some extent 是固定的词组,意思是“在某种程度上”

模拟试题四

(1) a few→few 本文的意思是人们对于睡眠问题观点最不同,用表否定意义的 few

(2) divided on that of→divided 后加 as,增添 as,因为是 so + adj. (divided) + as 的句型

(3) themselves→itself 因为代替的是单数名词 body

(4) includes→including 这里用介词“包括”

(5) advanced→advancing 意思是“不断向前推进”

(6) reaching→reaching for 意思不是达到而是“努力想去达到”

(7) sacrifice→sacrificing 现在分词短语作伴随状语,或增加 and 并列谓语

(8) complete→to complete 作句子的状语

(9) holding in→holding back 该词组的意思是“阻止,阻碍”,hold in 的意思是“约束,抑制”

(10) more than→less than 意思是正好相反的,作者的意思是说“不要去阻止比常人睡得少但仍能工作学习得很好的人”

模拟试题五

(1) they have→they 后增添 who 因为这是强调句型

(2) in their bewilderment→to their bewilderment 这是介词用错,应该是固定的搭配,如 to one's surprise (delight, disappointment)

(3) as if hosts→as hosts 删除多余的 if,因为意思是指担当主人的角色

(4) considerable→considerably 是词性用错,应该用副词修饰形容词 welcome

(5) and→but 因为存在转折的意思,他们欣赏这里的传统和古迹但却不喜欢这里的住宿和餐饮

(6) antique→antiquity 此处是词性用错,这里应该用名词表示“古典性,传统性”

(7) soluble→insoluble 该题是逻辑性错误,如果前面是 unfortunately,说明不幸的是,问题不可解决,如果问题是 soluble,可以解决的,那么前面就应该用 fortunately,但根据后文所说,大部分的旅馆都非常贵,所以问题是很难解决的

(8) adequate→inadequate 根据上文得知伦敦的旅馆过去仅仅为商人和富裕的旅游者准备,对于蜂拥而至的大量游客来说一定是不够的

(9) landed→landing 此句是分词用错,根据后面的平行结构可知应该用现在分词,表示主动的意思,在 Heathrow 降落

(10) off→beyond 介词用错,固定的词组搭配 beyond one's means 表示“负担不起”

模拟试题六

(1) Boots have→Boots which have 或者 have→having 语法错误,少了一个关系代词



which 因为这里是定语从句

- (2) in→on 介词用错 在某一天应用 on
- (3) as well→as well as 遗漏了介词 as as well as 表示“以及 和”的意思
- (4) special→especially 词性用错 这里表示“尤其是冬天”
- (5) experience→inexperience 词义用错 在雪山上只穿短裤和牛仔服并不是强悍的表现而是缺乏经验的表现
- (6) after→before 逻辑错误 学习使用地图和指南针应该是在出发之前就做的事
- (7) sparing→spare 虽然都是形容词 但意思不同 sparing 表示“节约” spare 表示“多余的”
- (8) carry torch→carry a torch torch 是可数名词 要加冠词
- (9) calling→called 表示“被称为” 分词用错 应该用过去分词的地方用了现在分词
- (10) dig your heels→dig your heels in 遗漏了介词 in 意思是把鞋跟嵌入(地表) 并保持重心向后 这里漏掉一个词 意思不通 不可能是挖鞋跟

模拟试题七

- (1) individuals and groups→individuals or groups 根据前面的平行结构可知应该用“或者”
- (2) hear→hearing 词性错误 修饰名词 handicap 应该用形容词
- (3) after all→above all 这里不存在转折意思“毕竟” 而是表示“最重要的是”
- (4) expensive→inexpensive 根据上下文的逻辑性可以得知 advantage 意为“优势 优惠” 应该是不贵的住宿
- (5) off the coast→on the coast 介词 off 表示“离…… 与……相隔” 根据常识可知 旅馆是建在岸上的 而不是在海里
- (6) Moreover→However 逻辑错误 前面讲的是优势 后面却是“例外” 有转折
- (7) hostel→hostels one of + 名词的复数形式
- (8) cater to→cater for 这两个词组意思接近 但 cater to 在英国英语中常做贬义 如 cater to one's every whim “迎合某人的心血来潮” cater to one's taste “投其所好” cater for 是中性词 表示“满足某人的需要”
- (9) as if→as 删除多余的单词 if 词组 such as 表示举例
- (10) number→amount accommodation 是抽象名词 一般用做不可数名词 用 amount 来修饰

模拟试题八

- (1) by paintings→with paintings 介词用错
- (2) the way which→the way in which 关系代词前遗漏了介词
- (3) communicate others→communicate with/to others 因为 communicate 是及物动词 但要用 communicate sth. to sb. 的结构
- (4) Many of paintings→Many of the paintings 因为 many of 后面的名词前要用定冠词
- (5) deeply→deep 副词 deep 和 deeply 的意思不同 deep 表示“在深处” deep in the



cave ,而 deeply 表示“深情地”如 :love you deeply

(6) when→where 先行词是 places ,修饰地点用关系副词 where

(7) joined in the rank→joined the rank ,加入一个组织用 join ,参加一个活动用join in

(8) hunting→hunted ,分词使用错误 根据上下文可知 ,一种是肉食动物 ,另外一种是人类猎获来做食物的

(9) as well→as ,去掉多余的词 well ,意思是食肉动物为人们所惧怕

(10) realistic→realistically ,词性用错 ,修饰动词 portray 用副词

模拟试题九

(1) face with you→face you ,删除多余的介词 with ,因为 face 是及物动词 ,直接说 face sb. 或 sb. is faced with sth. ,另外还有词组 face up to 表示勇敢地面对

(2) approach to→approach ,及物动词

(3) whether or not enter→whether or not to enter ,遗漏了小品词 to ,因为上文是 decide to do sth.

(4) analyze→analyzing ,应该是与 deciding 一样的动名词结构

(5) involves in→involves ,意思是“包括……” ,be involved in sth. 意思是“卷入……”

(6) sources→resources ,词形相近 ,词义不同 ,source 是“来源” ,resource 是“资源” ,这里应该用后者

(7) how→what ,因为 hold 是及物动词 ,需要一个宾语 ,what 有“什么”的意思 ,是 hold 的宾语

(8) is progress→is that progress ,表语从句的关系代词 that 不能省略

(9) not a bliss→not bliss ,不可数名词不能加不定冠词

(10) As→Although ,不存在因果关系 ,只有让步关系 ,指虽然没有确定的办法使职业规划成功 ,但你仍然可以做一些事情去塑造自己未来的职业机会

模拟试题十

(1) want→wanted ,前面的 things 是逻辑主语 ,应该用过去分词修饰 ,“被需要时”找得到

(2) lack of which→for lack of which ,两句之间缺乏连词 ,因果关系 ,也可以增添 as , because

(3) As the perambulator→Like the perambulator ,应该用介词 like 表示“像”

(4) be true in→be true of/for ,该词组表示“对……适用 符合于”

(5) as if there is→as there is ,删除 if ,这里表示因果关系

(6) telling people put them away→telling people to put them away ,词组 tell sb. to do sth.

(7) apt to claim→is apt to claim ,表示“有……倾向的 ,易于……的” apt 是形容词 ,前面应加 be 动词

(8) practical→practically ,词性用错 ,修饰动词应该用副词

(9) tidiness→untidiness 根据上下文得知没有储物柜 ,那么要么只好忍受凌乱的环境 ,要么就无情地丢弃一些东西

(10) Everything has been→That everything has been ,该句应是主语从句 ,that 是不可省略的 ,意思是“ 把东西都藏起来 ,并不能证明需要时一定能找得到 ”

第五章 翻 译

Translation

一、教学大纲对八级翻译的要求

《高等学校英语专业英语教学大纲》对八级翻译能力作如下要求：能运用英语翻译的理论和技巧，将英美报刊上的文章以及文学原著译成汉语，或将我国报刊杂志上的文章和一般文学作品译成英语。译文要求忠实于原意，语言流畅，速度为每小时 250 ~ 300 个英语单词或汉字。并能担任一般外事活动的口译。

二、考试大纲对八级翻译的要求

1. 测试要求

(1) 能运用汉译英的理论和技巧，翻译我国报刊杂志上的文章和一般文学作品。速度为每小时 250 ~ 300 个汉字。译文必须忠实于原意，语言通顺、流畅。

(2) 能运用英译汉的理论和技巧，翻译英美报刊杂志上的文章和文学原著。速度为每小时 250 ~ 300 个英文单词。译文必须忠实于原意，语言通顺、流畅。

2. 测试形式

本部分为主观试题，分为两个项目。考试时间为 60 分钟。

(1) Section A : From Chinese to English

将一段 150 个汉字组成的段落译成英语。

(2) Section B : From English to Chinese

将一段 150 个英文单词组成的段落译成汉语。



模拟试题与注释一

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the following underlined part of the Chinese text into English.

进入 21 世纪 ,发达国家所面临的共同问题 ,不是缺资金 ,而是缺人才 ;不是缺最新的资讯 ,而是缺最新的知识。

“知识”变成了一个国家是否进步的关键因素。把相关的知识有系统地运用到经济活动中 ,现在泛称为“知识经济”。唯有通过外在的教育与学习 ,浩瀚的资讯才可能变成系统的知识。

“知识”是个古老的生产因素 ,与土地与劳力一样 ,但因为现代知识成长迅速 ,变化巨大 ,又加以与经济、产业、科技、创新等结合 ,促成了“知识经济”的独领风骚。

注释 Notes :

1. “把相关的知识有系统地运用到经济活动中 ,现在泛称为‘知识经济’。”这是一个很典型的中文句型 ,在翻译时为符合英语“名词化语言”的习惯 ,可把前面整个动词化结构转化成名词语 :The systematic application of relevant knowledge to economy ...。
2. “知识经济”即“knowledge-based economy” ,正如“网络经济”即“Internet-based networked economy” ;“信息经济”即“IT economy”。
3. “唯有……才……”结构在英语中用以 only 开头的部分倒装句 :Only through education and training ... can the huge volume of information be turned into systematic knowledge.
4. “外在的教育与学习”不能直接翻译成“outside education and learning” ,应该是“education and training people receive from outside”。
5. 最后一个自然段的原文为一句话 ,翻译成英语时要特别注意句子结构 ,可按照意群将句子拆分开来 ,或用状语、从句等手段把句子串联起来。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the following text into Chinese.

No young man believes he shall die. There is a feeling of eternity in youth , which makes us amend for everything. To be young is to be one of the Immortal Gods. One half of time indeed has flown — the other half remains in store for us with all its countless treasures ; for there is no line drawn , and we see no limit to our hopes and wishes. We make the coming age our own. “The vast , the unbounded prospect lies before us. ” We look around in a new world , full of life , and motion , and ceaseless progress ; and feel in ourselves all vigor and spirit to keep pace with it , and do not foresee from any present symptoms how we shall be



left behind in the natural course of things ,decline into old age ,and drop into the grave.

注释 Notes :

1. 文章第一句“ No young man believes he shall die. ”虽然简单 ,但译成地道的中文不容易。“ shall ”一词用在第三人称 ,指每个人都会死的一种客观必然性 ,这里只需将句子简单地译成“ 没有哪个年轻人相信他会死。”
2. “ ... which makes us amend for everything. ”中“ amend ”原意为“ 修正 ,改进 ,改正 ” ,此处根据上下文要求 ,可译成“ 使人获得了对一切的补偿 ”。
3. “ the other half remains in store for us with all its countless treasures ”中“ in store ”意为“ 储藏 ,储备 ” ,此处译成中文时不宜直接翻译成“ 还有一半时间储藏着 ” ,只需译成“ 下半生还在 ”。
4. “ We look around in a new world , full of life , and motion , and ceaseless progress ; and feel in ourselves all vigor and spirit to keep pace with it ... ”一句中“ look around in a new world ”与后半句中“ in ourselves ”相互对应 ,可处理成“ 我们环顾周遭世界 ,我们自身也感到 ”。
5. 最后一句“ ... do not foresee from any present symptoms how we shall be left behind in the natural course of things ,decline into old age ,and drop into the grave. ”中 ,“ symptoms ”指“ 症状 ,征候 ” ;“ the natural course of things ”指“ 万物的自然趋势 ”。作为全文的结句翻译时应更有气势 ,可译成“ 目下没有任何征候会使我们感到有朝一日 ,自己行将落伍 ,在万物的自然趋势中渐入老境 ,终至于落入墓穴 ”。



模拟试题与注释二

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the following underlined part of the Chinese text into English.

我的父亲曾经为我苦了一生 ,把我养大。六十岁那一年 ,还到汉口去做生意。怕人家嫌他年老 ,只说五十几岁。

“让我再帮儿子几年!”他只是这样说。后来屋子被火烧掉了 ,他还想再做生意 ,把屋子重造起来。他给我留下了许多造屋的材料 ,告诉我这样可以做什么那样可以做什么。

但是他终于没有看见屋子重新造起来就死了。他弥留的时候对我说 ,一切都满足了。但是我知道他倘能再活几年 ,我把屋子造起来 ,是他所心愿的。现在我自己已是几个孩子的父亲了。我觉得我的孩子使我受到极大的束缚。

和前一辈做父亲的一比 ,我觉得我们这一辈生命力薄弱得可怜 ,我们二三十岁的人比不上六七十岁的前辈 ,他们虽然老的老死的死了 ,但是他们才是真正活着到现在到将来。

注释 Notes :

1. “让我再帮儿子几年!”这里的“帮”不宜译成 help ,整句可处理成“Let me toil a few more years for my son's sake. ”
2. “一切都满足了”可译成“have nothing to feel sorry about”。
3. “弥留的时候”可译成“on his deathbed”。
4. “我觉得我的孩子使我受到极大的束缚”可译成“I think of my children as an encumbrance to me. ”

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the following underlined part of English into Chinese.

Youth is not a time of life ; it is a state of mind ; it is not a matter of rosy cheeks , red lips and supple knees ; it is a matter of the will , a quality of the imagination , a vigor of the emotions ; it is the freshness of the deep springs of life.

Youth means a tempera-mental predominance of courage over timidity , of the appetite for adventure over the love of ease. This often exists in a man of 60 more than a boy of 20. Nobody grows old merely by a number of years. We grow old by deserting our ideals.

Years may wrinkle the skin ,but to give up enthusiasm wrinkles the soul. Worry , fear , self-distrust bows the heart and turns the spring back to dust.

Whether 60 or 16 , there is in every human beings' heart the lure of wonder , the unfailing childlike appetite of what's next and the joy of the game of living. In the center of



your heart and my heart there is a wireless station :so long as it receives messages of beauty , hope , cheer , courage and power from men and from the Infinite , so long are you young.

注释 Notes :

1. “rosy cheeks , red lips and supple knees ”中的三个名词意为 :“ 玫瑰色的脸颊、红色的嘴唇和柔软的膝盖 ”,但如果这样直译 ,不仅失去美感 ,更产生歧义 ,为使译文达到原文中的美感 ,可处理成“ 桃腮、丹唇、柔膝 ”。
2. “ a matter of the will , a quality of the imagination , a vigor of the emotions ”又是三个并列成分 ,为了达到与原文同等的美感 ,需要在译文中添加成分 ,可译成“ 深沉的意志 ,恢宏的想象 ,炙热的情感 ”。
3. “ ... predominance of courage over timidity , of the appetite for adventure over the love of ease. ”是两组对比 ,可译成并列句 ,“ 勇锐盖过怯弱 ,进取压倒苟安 ”。
4. “ Whether 60 or 16 ”,可以翻译成“ 无论是 60 岁 ,或是 16 岁 ”,也可是“ 无论年届花甲 ,抑或二八芳龄 ”,两种译法各有千秋。
5. “ there is in every human beings' heart the lure of wonder ,the unfailing childlike appetite of what's next and the joy of the game of living ”是指每个人心中都存在好奇心和追求快乐、享受生活的童心。



模拟试题与注释三

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the underlined part of the text into English.

旅游业是最近二十年来在世界各地迅速发展的一个经济部门,现在正引起中国公众愈来愈大的注意。许多人给报纸写信,就促进中国的旅游业的发展提出了种种建议。人们的看法是,发展旅游业将有助于促进中国人民和其他国家人民之间的相互了解和友谊,并将有利于文化、科学、技术方面的交流。还会有助于为中国的伟大事业积累资金。此外,其他国家的经验表明,旅游业还可以直接和间接地促进交通、商业、服务行业、轻工业、工艺品生产和城市建设等经济部门的发展。

中国江山多娇、历史悠久。中国是古代艺术的一个宝库,又是拥有无数名胜古迹的国家。所有这些,都有利于旅游业的发展。

注释 Notes:

1. “二十年来”若译成“over the last twenty years”固然没错,但没有“over the last two decades”来得地道。
2. “经济部门”中“部门”不能译成“department”,这里指的是一种经济成分,故译成“economic sector”。
3. “现在正引起中国公众愈来愈大的注意”一句中,“引起注意”可用“receive attention”;“愈来愈大”之意直接表示在“increasing attention”中即可。
4. “发展旅游业将有助于促进中国人民和其他国家人民之间的相互了解和友谊”中,“有助于促进”可译成“help promote”;同样,下文“有助于为……积累资金”可译成“will help accumulate funds”。
5. “交通、商业、服务行业、轻工业、工艺品生产和城市建设等经济部门”,这些行业分别为:“communications, commerce, service trades, light industry, arts and crafts industry and urban construction”。其中,“交通”在这里可以译为“transportation”,但“communications”含义更广泛。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the underlined part of the text into Chinese.

Not only in obvious situations, such as wars and revolutions are enemies necessary and very useful as a way to focus the attention and energy of our friends and followers, but in our every day activities as well. It reminds us of what we believe and what we do not believe, what we need and what we want as a group. By portraying the enemy as the other, the threat,



the danger to our stability and to our sense of order and value , we willingly come together to resist and to reassert our oneness with the group we belong to. We cooperate in order to rid ourselves of the threat from the unfamiliar , the different — them. In the process , we share our ideas , feelings , resources and willingly face threats we would normally avoid. Our enemy has made us human and civilized by forcing us to suppress our narcissistic urges and desires for the good of all. We become involved in our community of hate and , like good soldiers , obey orders by persuading ourselves that unless we do so , our way of life — our values and beliefs — will be destroyed and we will have to embrace the values , beliefs , practices of those we have just made unfamiliar , unlike ourselves — the enemy. This will require change and we all know how utterly disruptive that can be to a well-ordered , habitual way of life. No wonder we are so angry and so eager to remove this threat.

注释 Notes :

1. “ what we need and what we want ”是英语中一个常用且地道的表达 ,意为“ 我们需要什么和缺少什么 ”。比如“ 互通有无 ”就可以用这个说法来翻译 ,“ to exchange what we need and what we want ”。
2. “ portraying the enemy as the other ”意为“ 把敌人视为异己 ”,或“ 把敌人描绘成‘ 对立面 ’ ”。
3. “ to resist and to reassert our oneness with the group we belong to ”中 ,“ resist and to reassert ”使用了押头韵的修辞格 ,可译成“ 顽强抗争 ,坚决重申…… ”;句中的“ oneness ”指“ 同一性 ”。
4. “ the unfamiliar , the different — them ”指的都是“ 敌人 ”,但在翻译时要用合适的词来代替 ,如“ 陌生异己——敌人 ”。
5. “ Our enemy has made us human and civilized by forcing us to suppress our narcissistic urges and desires for the good of all. ”意为“ 我们的敌人迫使我们克制自己 ,不再自我陶醉于为所有人谋福祉的冲动和愿望 ,使我们成为普通人 ,开化了的人 ”。



模拟试题与注释四

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the underlined part of the text into English.

祖国和平统一,乃千秋功业。台湾终必回归祖国,早日解决对各方有利。台湾同胞可安居乐业,两岸各族人民可解骨肉分离之痛,在台诸前辈及大陆去台人员亦可各得其所,且有利于亚太地区局势稳定和世界和平。

当今国际风云变幻莫测,台湾上下众议纷纭。岁月不居,来日苦短,夜长梦多,时不我与。试为贵党计,如能依时顺势,负起历史责任,毅然和谈,达成国家统一,则两党长期共存,互相监督,共图振兴中华之大业。

注释 Notes:

1. 翻译首句“台湾终必回归祖国,早日解决对各方有利”时,两部分宜分别处理,先说“台湾终必回归祖国”,即“Taiwan is bound to return to the embrace of the motherland eventually.”再另起一句说“早日解决对各方有利”,即“An early settlement of the question would be in the interests of all.”这里“早日解决”用动词的名词化手段,译成“an early settlement of the question”;“对……有利”译成词组“in the interest of...”。
2. “骨肉分离之痛”:“the pains of separation from their own flesh and blood”。
3. “当今国际风云变幻莫测,台湾上下众议纷纭”也可分成两个部分来译,“当今国际风云变幻莫测”译成“the present international situation is capricious”;“台湾上下众议纷纭”译成“throughout Taiwan people of all strata are talking about their future”。
4. “岁月不居,来日苦短,夜长梦多,时不我与。”是典型的四字格,翻译时须把意思译出来。“岁月不居”意为时间不停留,故可译成“Time does not stay.”;“来日苦短”意为时间非常短暂,容易逝去,为与前句押韵,并突出时间易逝,可译成倒装句“brief is the day”;“夜长梦多”可直译成“A long night is fraught with bad dreams.”,也可意译成“A long delay may be trouble”;“时不我与”即“时不我待”,可用英语谚语“time and tide wait for no man”来对应。
5. “试为贵党计”可译成“For the sake of your party”。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the underlined part of the text into Chinese.

Stanley Kunitz is more than American's newest poet laureate. He is one of poetry's most eloquent ambassadors. In his 90s, his gaze is fixed firmly on the future.

Kunitz, whose own work has a simple elegance, sees great value in the innovations of



slam and hip-hop poets. “The various and diverse populations of the earth contribute to mainstream poetry,” he says, “and this contribution needs to occur generation after generation in order to invigorate the tradition itself.” Otherwise, “certain styles, techniques, even meanings tend to consolidate and perpetuate.”

The poet's life, he explains, is a process of transformation. “One must build a new image of self, out of which comes new styles, new leaps in one's work.”

For Kunitz, one of his transformations has been the change from tighter, more formal language in his earlier work to a simpler diction which he employs today, the shift “enabled me to write more intimately and to penetrate into new areas of experience, new areas of memory, that a more formal style more or less excluded”.

注释 Notes:

1. “Kunitz, whose own work has a simple elegance” 定语从句作为插入语,翻译时可另起一句,“库尼茨自己的作品语言朴实、雅致”。
2. “hip-hop poets”意为“嬉皮士诗人”。
3. “The various and diverse populations . . . consolidate and perpetuate.”是一个长句,虽然被引号隔开,但表达了一个完整的意思,“世界上各式各样的人群对主流诗歌都有所贡献,而这种贡献需要一代代人不断地作出,以使传统本身充满活力。否则的话,某些风格、技巧,甚至诗意会趋于僵化和一成不变。”
4. “One must build a new image of self, out of which comes new styles, new leaps in one's work.”中间又有一个定语从句作为插入语,同样,翻译时可处理成“你必须建立一个全新的自我形象,据此,在作品中创造新的风格、新的飞跃。”
5. “a more formal style more or less excluded”中的“a more formal style”指的是先前的较为形式化的风格,这样的风格在现在的作品中“几乎没有”了。



模拟试题与注释五

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the underlined part of the text into English.

在兽类中我最爱虎 在虎的故事中我最爱下面的一个。

深山中有一所古庙 ,几个和尚在那里过着单调的修行生活。同他们做朋友的 ,除了有时上山来的少数乡下人外 ,就是几只猛虎。虎不惊扰僧人 ,却替他们守护庙宇。作为报酬 ,和尚把一些可吃的东西放在庙门前。每天傍晚 ,夕阳染红小半个天空 ,虎们成群地走到庙门口 ,吃了东西 ,跳跃而去。庙门大开 ,僧人们安然在庙内做他们的日课 ,也没有谁出去看虎怎样吃东西 ,即使偶尔有一二和尚立在门前 ,虎们亦视为平常的事情 ,把他们看做熟人 ,不去惊动 ,却斯斯文文地吃完走开。如果看不见僧人 ,虎就发出几声长啸 ,随着几阵风飞腾而去。

注释 Notes :

1. “虎不惊扰僧人 ,却替他们守护庙宇。”此句在翻译成英文时要将前后两部分的逻辑关系显示出来 ,加上适当的逻辑词 ,如 “Instead of harassing the monks , the tigers voluntarily stood guard at the gate of the temple. ”
2. “夕阳染红小半个天空”可采用直译方法 ,“when the setting sun had dyed half of the sky crimson”。
3. “庙门大开 ,僧人们……”这部分也需要添加逻辑成分 ,“The monks usually left the gate wide open while peacefully engaged in their daily routine of chanting Buddhist scripture inside the temple. ”
4. “虎们亦视为平常的事情 ,把他们看做熟人 ,不去惊动 ,却……”此句具有典型的中文讲述习惯 ,句子简短 ,不用词句体现逻辑关系 ,翻译时应注意将几个意群连接起来 ,“the tigers would remain unalarmed and , taking the monks for their friends , did nothing to harm them”。
5. “随着几阵风飞腾而去”中“飞腾而去”指“whisk away” ,并非真的“飞去”。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the underlined part of the text into Chinese.

When the Romantic Movement was still in its first fervor , it was a common matter of debate whether people should marry for love or for money. The young people concerned usually favored love , and their parents usually favored money. In the novels of the period , the dilemma was felicitously solved by the discovery , on the last page , that the apparently



penniless heroine was really a great heiress. But in real life young men who hoped for this denouement were apt to be disappointed. Prudent parents, while admitting that their daughters should marry for love, took care that all the young men they met should be rich. This method was sometimes very successful; it was adopted, for example, by my maternal grandfather, who had a large number of romantic daughters, none of whom married badly.

In these days of psychology the matter no longer looks so simple as it did eighty years ago. We realize now that money may be the cause, or part of the cause, of quite genuine love; of this there are notable examples in history.

注释 Notes:

1. “the apparently penniless heroine was really a great heiress”中的语法隐喻在翻译成中文时要体现出来,需要拆分开来译,“女主人公开始出身贫寒,竟然在小说结尾摇身一变,成了巨额财富的继承人。”
2. “denouement”指故事的结局,小说的结尾,这里即指“这样的结局”。
3. “Prudent parents, while admitting that their daughters should marry for love, took care that all the young men they met should be rich.”句中的插入语在译文里不用也体现成插入语形式,简单拆分开来翻译更好,可以处理成“谨慎的父母一方面……,另一方面……”。
4. “maternal grandfather”指“外祖父”。
5. “romantic daughters”在这里不是“浪漫的女儿”,而是“纯情的女儿”。
6. “of this there are notable examples in history”是一个倒装句,正常语序应是“there are notable examples of this in history”,倒装为承上启下,突出“就这一点而言……”。



模拟试题与注释六

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the underlined part of the text into English.

一个王朝之所以覆灭衰败的结果,绝非单独事件所造成的。不过历史学者和史评家们常常挑出某些特定的事件,认为它们是导致旧朝代灭亡的主要原因。他们有时甚至声称,假若不是因为某件事,改朝换代就不会发生。清代就有不少学者把明朝的覆亡归咎于崇祯皇帝处决了他手下最具才干的大将袁崇焕。还有一种说法盛行于通俗作家之中,认为使异族入主华夏的罪魁乃是一位名叫陈圆圆的美貌女子,而她不过是山海关统兵大帅吴三桂花一千两银子买来作妾的一位歌女而已。

注释 Notes:

1. “挑出某些特定的事件”中“挑出”若译成“pick out”语域偏低,用“single out”比较合适。
2. “认为它们是导致旧朝代灭亡的主要原因”中的“主要原因”若用“major reason”带有中文的味道,如译成“be chiefly responsible for”更显地道。
3. “改朝换代”即“改换朝代”,故应译成“dynastic change”。
4. “……归咎于崇祯皇帝处决了他手下最具才干的大将袁崇焕”可译成“... attributed the fall of the Ming dynasty to Emperor Chongzhen's execution of his ablest general, Yuan Chonghuan.”
5. “一千两银子”译成“a thousand taels of silver”;中文“妾”和“姬”一般都译成“concubine”,如“霸王别姬”译成“Farewell, My Concubine”。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the underlined part of the text into Chinese.

Belief is a happier state of mind than doubt and suspicion. By this I live, for if I don't have faith in others, who will believe in me? I would rather believe in a thousand people, friends and strangers, and have 999 fail me than not believe. If many fail me, I remember how many I failed.

This is not to say that the blind belief of sentimentality, the so-called “tolerance” of the dishonest and vicious, is sensible or rewarding. There are some dark corners which do not react to sweetness and light. Belief in people should be accomplished with open eyes and clarity of judgment. But when your judgment proves bad rather than good, it's no reason to walk thereafter with suspicion as a companion.



None knows another's heart , his grief , his struggle , his despair and motivation. Not all our geese become swans , but one swan atones for many flocks of geese. All men share pain and mortality ; some bear these better than others. And multitudes have perished spiritually for the lack of another's belief in them.

So , I would rather be disappointed than afraid of disappointment.

注释 Notes :

1. “ By this I live ”即“ I live by this ”,意为“ 我就是本着这个信念做人处世的 ”。
2. “ ... have 999 fail me ”及下文中的“ fail ”作及物动词 ,并非“ 失败 ”,而是“ 辜负 ”。
3. “ There are some dark corners which do not react to sweetness and light. ”此句较难 ,可理解为“ 总有一些黑暗的角落 ,在这里任凭你怎么和蔼讲理都是不起作用的。”
4. “ it's no reason to walk thereafter with suspicion as a companion. ”意为“ 那也没有理由就此便一直心存怀疑。”
5. “ Not all our geese become swans , but one swan atones for many flocks of geese. ”是一个比喻 ,字面上讲是并非所有的鹅都会变成天鹅 ,但只要有一只变成天鹅就够了 ,意为“ 我们周遭的芸芸众生并非个个都会成大器 ,但这些芸芸众生中只要有一个成大器就够了。”



模拟试题与注释七

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the underlined part of the text into English.

中国家庭一向尊老爱幼。在大家庭里,老一辈人的意见受到尊重,小一辈的人得到全家的爱护。中国宪法规定赡养父母是成年子女义不容辞的责任。在城市里,不和家里老人一起住的年轻夫妇给老人生活费并帮助他们干家务活儿。在农村,尽管大家庭解体了,许多结了婚的儿子和他的家人还和父母住在同一个院子里。对他们来说,分家不过是分灶而已。结了婚的儿子往往把房子盖在父母家附近,这样父母和子女互相帮助、探望都和过去一样方便。

注释 Notes:

1. “在大家庭里”的“大家庭”不是“big families”,而是“extended families”。
2. “中国宪法规定赡养父母是成年子女义不容辞的责任。”中的“宪法规定”可译成“China's constitution stipulates that”;“赡养父母”即“support their parents”;“义不容辞”即“duty-bound”。故整句可译成“China's constitution stipulates that grown-up children are duty-bound to support their parents.”
3. “生活费”即“living allowances”。
4. “院子”即“courtyard”。
5. “分家不过是分灶而已”是典型的中文概念,这里的分家不是“separate the family”,而是指把儿子的小家从大家族中分离开来单独生活,故可译成“breaking up the extended family”;“分灶”需意译,指“cooking their meals separately”。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the underlined part of the text into Chinese.

I have been lately informed, by the proprietor of the World that two papers, in which my Dictionary is recommended to the Public, were written by your Lordship. To be so distinguished, is an honor, which, being very little accustomed to favours from the great, I know not well how to receive, or in what terms to acknowledge.

When, upon some slight encouragement, I first visited your Lordship, I was overpowered, like the rest of mankind, by the enchantment of your address; and could not forbear to wish that I might boast myself; that I might obtain that regard for which I saw the world contending; but I found my attendance so little encouraged, that neither pride nor



modesty would suffer me to continue it. When I had once addressed your Lordship in Public ,
I had exhausted all the art of pleasing which a retired and uncourtly scholar can possess. I had
done all that I could ;and no man is well pleased to have his all neglected ,be it ever so little.

注释 Notes :

1. 这段文字节选自英国学者、文学家塞缪尔·约翰逊的《致切斯菲尔德伯爵书》。从段落开头的未划线部分即可看出,这段文字行文非常正式,因此,翻译成中文时要注意体现出遣词造句的正式性。
2. “To be so distinguished , is an honor , which being very little accustomed to favours from the great , I know not well how to receive , or in what terms to acknowledge. ”是一个长句,有几层意思,须分别阐述。“To be so distinguished , is an honor. ”相当于中文中的“承蒙大人如此抬爱,不胜荣幸。”;“being very little accustomed to favours from the great”指“我素来不惯于贵上的恩赐”;“I know not well how to receive , or in what terms to acknowledge. ”指“实在不知何以领情,或以何辞答谢。”
3. “upon some slight encouragement ”这是一个介词短语,翻译时可处理成动词,“slight encouragement ”宜译成“些许鼓励”,意为“当初受到些许鼓励”。
4. “overpowered , . . . , by the enchantment of your address ”指“为您富有魅力的谈吐所折服”。
5. “I had exhausted all the art of pleasing which a retired and uncourtly scholar can possess. ”委婉低调地陈述了“我”的不满,意为“我是一介闲散书生,不善奉承,之前当众向大人致语时,实已竭尽取宠之能事”。



模拟试题与注释八

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the following Chinese text into English.

现在常听人说钱多好办事,要发展文化艺术,没钱是万万不能,但也别以为有了钱就什么都能。“老子有钱,还怕没有好的艺术?”这是一种暴发户心态,我们要警惕与防止的就是这种心态。

你有的是钱,徐悲鸿的奔马,齐白石的小虾,李可染的水牛,你统统可以买下来,没错。但你只能买到人家的产品,不能用钱造个徐悲鸿、齐白石、李可染出来。花钱买来外国名家的作品,如果不会欣赏,又不懂得珍惜,拥有几幅徐悲鸿的奔马,还不如养几匹真马。

注释 Notes:

1. “钱多好办事”类似于英语中的“Money makes the world go around.”
2. “要发展文化艺术,没钱是万万不能,但也别以为有了钱就什么都能。”直译即可,“The availability of funds is a must in promoting the arts and culture. Yet money is not the only answer.”
3. “老子有钱,还怕没有好的艺术?”这里既然是一种“暴发户心态”,就可处理成“The mentality of the nouveau-riche — money will buy us the arts that we want”。
4. “徐悲鸿的奔马,齐白石的小虾,李可染的水牛”,这些都是中国人熟悉的优秀艺术作品,但在英语中照译的话,未必读者都能明白,故在翻译时可增译“the artworks of late master painters such as ...”。
5. “不能用钱造个……”中的“造”可译为“clone”。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the underlined part of the text into Chinese.

I feel that this award was not made to me as a man, but to my work — a life's work in the agony and sweat of the human spirit, not for glory and least of all for profit, but to create out of the materials of the human spirit something which did not exist before. So this award is only mine in trust. It will not be difficult to find a dedication for the money part of it commensurate with the purpose and significance of its origin. But I would like to do the same with the acclaim too, by using this moment as a pinnacle from which I might be listened to by the young men and women already dedicated to the same anguish and travail, among whom is already that one who will some day stand where I am standing.

Our tragedy today is a general and universal physical fear so long sustained by now that



we can even bear it. There are no longer problems of the spirit. There is only one question : When will I be blown up ? Because of this , the young man or woman writing today has forgotten the problems of the human heart in conflict with itself which alone can make good writing because only that is worth writing about , worth the agony and the sweat.

注释 Notes :

1. 这段文字节选自美国作家威廉·福克纳的诺贝尔文学奖领奖演说。1949年,因为“他对当代美国小说作出了强有力的和艺术上无与伦比的贡献”,福克纳获诺贝尔文学奖。
2. 首句“I feel that this award was not made to me as a man , . . . ”中“as a man”强调了“我个人”,所以可以译成“我感到这份奖赏并非授予我个人而是授予我的工作的”。
3. “not for glory and least of all for profit , but to create out of the materials of the human spirit something which did not exist before. ”是与前半句对应的一个排比,又是一个“不是……而是……”结构,可译成“我从事这项工作,不是为名,更不是为利,而是为了从人类的精神原料中创造出一些从前不曾有过的东西”。
4. “commensurate with the purpose and significance of its origin ”是指“与这份奖赏原本的目的和意义相符”。
5. “Our tragedy today is a general and universal physical fear so long sustained by now that we can even bear it. ”中“fear”前后都有很长的修饰成分,翻译时需拆分处理,“我们今天的悲剧是人们普遍存在一种生理上的恐惧,这种恐惧存在已久,以致我们已经习惯了。”



模拟试题与注释九

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the underlined part of the text into English.

我到这个城市出差 ,昨天下午下榻在这家旅馆。他和他的妻子就住在我的隔壁。这家旅馆的条件不太好 ,隔墙很薄 ,一点都不隔音。他们说话的声音总是很清晰地传过来。很快 ,我就凭直觉得到了一个印象 ,那女人很懒 ,不管什么事情都爱支使丈夫 ,给我倒杯水 ,给我找双袜子……

女人发号施令的手段很高明 ,使用的都是口气柔和的祈使句。但不管怎样 ,事无巨细都要男人效劳是很不应该的。他对妻子总是百依百顺 ,我从未听到过那有什么不耐烦的表示 ,而且 ,我听得出来 ,他极其恭顺而温存 ,仿佛这么奴役般地被老婆支使得团团转是一种享受似的。于是我猜测 :他的妻子很漂亮 ,因为大凡漂亮的女人都颇有些自命不凡 ,总把自己当做高贵的公主。

注释 Notes :

1. 这段文字翻译时首先应判断时态。根据未划线的第一段内容 ,可以判断这里讲述的是一个故事 ,故整文采用过去时态。“女人发号施令的手段很高明”的女人指本文的女主角 ,故可译成“The woman was very good at commanding”。
2. “口气柔和的祈使句”可译成“soft-toned imperative sentences”。
3. “百依百顺”可译成“he never said a word of ‘No’”。
4. “仿佛这么奴役般地被老婆支使得团团转是一种享受似的。”可译成“regard it as a great pleasure to busy his head of for his slave master”。
5. “他的妻子很漂亮” ,貌似陈述一个事实 ,却是作者猜测的内容 ,所以可译成“his wife must be a great beauty”。

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the underlined part of the text into Chinese.

Since the 1960s , a lot of houses have been built in suburbs , far from the centers of large cities. While more and more people are working in and around big cities , most prefer not to live in city conditions. As the suburbs grow , the city centers tend to become mainly places for business. Once an American has reached his home he is interested in working to improve it — making things , mending things , and working on the car — to make it as pleasant as possible. There is a strong desire to spend much free time at home when the home is well-equipped , comfortable and attractive ; even the private swimming pool is no longer reserved



for the very rich.

But Americans are a restless people who are always ready to move. So , although they enjoy the life in the suburbs , they will by no means end their pursuit there. When his income rises as his career makes progress , he soon looks for a better house , in a better district , with more land , a better view , a bigger and finer swimming pool. He may be attached to the house which is home for the time being but this does not mean that he will put his roots there. Today's job , today's income , today's friends and neighborhood : all these are part of an American's (and his family's) identity. Instant coffee , instant friends — but nothing is seen as permanent ; an American hopes and expects to exchange them all for something better ; and he finds no difficulty in identifying himself with the new.

注释 Notes :

1. “restless people”字面意思为“不平静的人 , 不安宁的人” , 这里指美国人是一个静不下来的民族 , 经常搬家。
2. “they will by no means end their pursuit there.”中“by no means”指“决不” , 整句可译为“他们决不会就此停下自己的追求”。
3. “Today's job , . . . all these are part of an American's (and his family's) identity.”中“identity”原意是“身份 , 特性” , 这里并非这个意思 , 而是指“所有这些都只是一个美国人(和他的家庭)存在的一部分。”
4. “instant coffee”是“速溶咖啡” , 而“instant friends”是“瞬间的朋友”或“暂时的朋友”。
5. “he finds no difficulty in identifying himself with the new.”可译成“美国人发现与新事物打交道并不困难。”



模拟试题与注释十

SECTION A CHINESE TO ENGLISH

Translate the following Chinese text into English.

中华民族历来爱好自由与和平。中国人始终希望天下太平,希望同各国人民友好相处。中国人民在近代饱受战争和侵略的痛苦,更深感自由与和平的珍贵。任何一个国家建设和发展,都需要一个和平稳定的国际国内环境。任何一个国家和民族的自由,都是一切个人自由的前提和基础。我们希望各国人民都生活在没有战争和暴力的世界里,希望各国人民都能享有不被人压迫、歧视和欺凌的自由。

注释 Notes:

1. “希望天下太平”可译成“hoped for the world to be at peace”;“各国人民友好相处”可译成“the peoples of various countries to co-exist peacefully”。
2. “近代”指“in modern times”;“饱受……”通常译成“suffer from ...”。
3. “更深感……的珍贵”,在翻译时需要改换词性;“Chinese people treasure ... all the more”。
4. “前提和基础”通常连在一起出现,可译成“prerequisite and base”。
5. “希望各国人民都能享有不被人压迫、歧视和欺凌的自由”,可译成“ We hope that people from all parts of the world can enjoy freedom without oppression, discrimination, bullying and humiliation. ”

SECTION B ENGLISH TO CHINESE

Translate the following text into Chinese.

The fate of unborn millions will now depend, under God, on the courage and conduct of this army. Our cruel and unrelenting enemy leaves us only the choice of brave resistance or the most abject submission. We have, therefore, to resolve to conquer or to die.

Our own, our country's honor, calls upon us for a vigorous and manly exertion; and if we now shamefully fail, we shall become infamous to the whole world. Let us then rely on the goodness of our cause, and the aid of the Supreme Being, in whose hands victory is, to animate and encourage us to great and noble actions. The eyes of all our countrymen are now upon us, and we shall have their blessings and praises, if happily we are the instruments of saving them from the tyranny meditated against them. Let us animate and encourage each other, and show the whole world that a free man contending for liberty on his own ground is superior to any slavish mercenary on earth.



注释 Notes :

1. 首句中，“under God”相当于汉语中的“苍天之下”；“unborn millions”意为“千百万尚未出生的人”；“this army”指“我们这支军队”。
2. “We have, therefore, to resolve to conquer or to die.”具有很强的演讲气势，翻译时应该把这种语气传达出来；“因此，我们必须下定决心，若不能克敌制胜，便捐躯疆场。”
3. “a vigorous and manly exertion”指的就是这次“英勇顽强的奋斗”。
4. “Let us then rely on the goodness of our cause, and the aid of the Supreme Being, in whose hands victory is, to animate and encourage us to great and noble actions.”中“in whose hands victory is”是非限定性定语从句作插入语，为加强语气，可以用破折号表示，如“让我们凭借我们事业的正义性和上帝的恩助——胜利掌握在他手中——激励和鼓舞我们去创造伟大而崇高的业绩。”
5. “be the instrument of sth.”指引来某事物的人或事；“The eyes of all our countrymen are now upon us, and we shall have the blessings and praises, if happily we are the instruments of saving them from the tyranny meditated against them.”可译成“全国同胞都在关注我们，如果我们有幸能够拯救他们脱离强加于其身的暴政，那将得到他们的祝福和赞颂。”

第六章 写 作

Writing

一、考试大纲对八级写作的要求

根据《英语专业八级考试大纲》的规定,学生应该能根据所给题目及要求撰写一篇 400 词左右的说明文或议论文。该作文应能做到语言通顺,用词得体,结构合理,文体恰当,具有说服力。

写作试题要求考试者按题撰文。考试时间为 45 分钟。占所有分数的 20%。

二、八级写作评分标准

写作部分的评分从三方面进行衡量,即思想内容(50%)、组织结构(10%)和语言(40%)。其中语言方面又细分为语法(20%)、用词(15%)和得体(5%)三个小部分。

下面对这三方面各评分等级的标准略加说明:

1. 思想内容

优秀(90~100 分):观点清楚,前后无矛盾,并有充分、恰当的例证说明自己的论点。

良好(80~89 分):观点清楚,前后无矛盾,但例证不足,或有个别不恰当的例证。

中等(70~79 分):观点大体清楚,但前后有些矛盾之处,例证不足或不恰当。

及格(60~69 分):观点大体清楚,但前后有些矛盾之处。有观点,无例证;或有事例,无观点;或列举事例无说服力,不能说明自己的观点。

不及格(59 分以下):看不清或没有观点,列举事例不清或与论点无关。

2. 组织结构

优秀(90~100 分):细节安排有条理,叙述层次清楚,段落之间联系自然,句子连贯。

良好(80~89 分):细节安排不够有条理,但无伤大体。

中等(70~79 分):细节安排较乱,读者能看明白大意。

及格(60~69 分):细节安排较乱,读者能勉强看明白大意。

不及格(59 分以下):细节安排混乱,读者不得要领。

3. 语言

(1) 语法

优秀(90~100 分):没有句子结构上的重大错误。拼写、标点、大小写等正确或有个别错误。引用原文适度,不超过作者文章的 10%。

良好(80~89 分):句子结构基本正确。错误之处并不造成误解。拼写、标点、大小写有些错误,但无伤大体。引用原文适度,不超过作者文章的 15%。

中等(70~79 分):句子结构错误较多,但能表达出主要内容。拼写、标点、大小写错误较多,使读者理解内容有些困难。引用原文略多,达到作者文章的 20~25%。

及格(60~69 分):句子结构错误较多,但能勉强表达主要内容。拼写、标点、大小写错误多,使读者感到写作者英语水平较差。引用原文较多,达作者文章的 30%。

不及格(59 分以下):句子结构受汉语影响,或缺乏基本的英语句法概念。拼写、标



点、大小写错误很多,使读者看不明白内容。引用原文过多,达作者文章的30%以上。

(2) 用词

优秀(90~100分):用词(包括习惯语)确切、恰当。

良好(80~89分):有些词用得不正确或不恰当,但尚能表达内容。

中等(70~79分):用词不确切,表达不清楚。

及格(60~69分):用词不正确,表达不清楚,有的造成误解。

不及格(59分以下):用词不正确,生硬地从汉语出发找对应词,使读者不得其解。

(3) 得体

优秀(90~100分):语言得体,语气恰当,以理服人,有说服力。

良好(80~89分):语言较得体,语气也较恰当,有一定说服力。

中等(70~79分):文章语气不够恰当,说服力稍差。

及格(60~69分):文章语气不恰当,含糊其辞缺乏说服力。

不及格(59分以下):语气生硬,有失分寸,没有说服力。

所以,平时练习时就应该牢记这三个方面的评分标准,注意思想内容、组织结构和语言都必须符合写作考试的要求。在具体阅卷评分时一般都是分段操作的,最高分数段是5级,得分可以在20分至18分之间不等,具体描述是:

Effective communication with accuracy

The writing effectively addresses the writing task. It demonstrates a well developed logical organizational structure with clearly stated main ideas and sufficient supporting details. It has almost no errors of vocabulary, spelling, punctuation or syntax, and it displays an adequate ability to use the language with appropriacy. No difficulty is experienced by the reader.

4级得分可以在17分至15分之间不等,具体描述是:

Good communication with few inaccuracies

The writing adequately addresses almost all of the writing task, though it deals with some parts more effectively than others. It demonstrates a generally well developed logical organizational structure with main ideas and supporting details. It has relatively few significant errors of vocabulary, spelling, punctuation or syntax, and it displays an ability to use the language with appropriacy. Very little difficulty is experienced by the reader.

3级得分可以在14分至12分之间不等,具体描述是:

Passable communication with some inaccuracies

The writing adequately addresses most of the writing task, on the whole, it demonstrates an adequately developed organizational structure, though there may occasionally be a lack of relevance, clarity, consistency or support. It has occasional errors of vocabulary, spelling, punctuation or syntax, which may, from time to time, obscure meaning, and for the most part, it displays some ability to use the language with appropriacy. Occasional difficulty is experienced by the reader.

2级得分可以在11分至9分之间不等,具体描述是:

Problematic communication with frequent inaccuracies



The writing only addresses some of the writing task. It demonstrates an inadequate organizational structure ,and there may quite often be a lack of relevance ,clarity ,consistency or support. It has frequent errors of vocabulary , spelling , punctuation or syntax , and it displays a limited ability to use the language with appropriacy. Some difficulty is experienced by the reader.

1 级得分在 8 分以下 ,具体描述是 :

Almost no communication

The writing almost completely fails to address the writing task. It has neither an organizational structure nor coherence. Almost all sentences contain errors of vocabulary , spelling , punctuation or syntax , and it displays no ability to use the language with appropriacy. Even after considerable effort on the part of the reader , the text is largely incomprehensible.

三、写作答卷评分实例

下面是 2000 年八年级写作考试的四份学生答卷 ,文中错误未作任何修改。我们不妨看看学生所写的几个分数段的作文 ,用心体会一下如何在作文中取得更好的成绩 ,如何避免失分。

2000 年八年级考题 :

PART V WRITING (60 MIN.)

Some people simply see education as going to schools or colleges , or as a means to secure good jobs ; most people view education as a lifelong process. In your opinion , how important is education to modern man ?

Write a composition of about 300 words on the following topic :

EDUCATION AS A LIFELONG PROCESS

In the first part of your writing you should present your thesis statement and in the second part you should support the thesis statement with appropriate details. In the last part you should bring what you have written to a natural conclusion with a summary.

Marks will be awarded for content , organization , grammar and appropriacy. Failure to follow the above instructions may result in a loss of marks.

Write your response on ANSWER SHEET FOUR.

答卷一(得分 19 分)

Education as a Lifelong Process

Education has been given top priority in our country. Most parents nowadays would rather economize on their own clothes or food in order to guarantee that their children receive high-quality education. There is no denying that education is of critical importance to a person , however , some shallow people simply views education as going to schools or



colleges , or as a means to secure good jobs. These people are only partially correct. For my own part , education is a lifelong process to ensure a useful and rewarding life.

Actually education begins , and should begin the moment a baby is born. At this pre-schooling stage , parents gradually have various mental habits implanted in their babies' minds. Children have to be told how to behave themselves in public and how to study and work for the good of the society and the country. Since this pre-school period is the most formative years of a child's years , education at this period should be highly emphasized. Another stage worthy of note sets in when one finishes his/her formal schooling. People may go to universities to get their bachelor's degrees , or even higher ones , but this by no means indicates the end of education on his part. With the rapidly developing science and technology , knowledge is being rejuvenated at an alarming rate. Holding a BA degree and possessing out-dated information , people can no longer be fully qualified as employees. They have to get their knowledge up-dated. That's the very reason why the "continuing education" courses have attracted so many on-the-job students. Moreover , even retired people will not reconcile themselves to old age and are as active in education as youngsters. These senior citizens find much more novel things to interest them. With a computer and a modem , they can point-and-click , and information from the other end of the globe will be transmitted to them at a dizzying speed , unencumbered by time and space. How amazing ! These are the things they have never dreamed possible in the past.

Now more and more people have come to realize that education does not simply mean ascending the social ladder , and that to keep abreast of the times and to lead a meaningful life , one has to be engaged in the lifelong education.

(374 words)

答卷二(得分 14 分)

Education As A Lifelong Process

Just as food is important to one's physical body , education employs the same importance in one's spiritual world. A lifelong education not only provides a better material life , but also helps a modern to achieve more life fulfillments.

Firstly , a lifelong education keeps life colorful and rich. The world of knowledge is just like a sea , where one can have endless exciting explorations. For example , the knowledge in the biological field helps one enjoy the happiness of growing plants or raising pets. Knowing something about art gets one interested in home decoration. One could get rid of the dull aspects of life by continuous studying.

Secondly , a lifelong education helps one keep up with the society. With all kinds of advanced technologies , the world is changing fast everyday , every moment. As a modern man , he has to study all the time so that he could keep updated and could always share topics



with others. Many middle-aged people are now learning foreign languages or computer skills so as to shorten the distance between the modern society and their minds.

Lastly, a lifelong education enables one to make continuous contribution to the world and to make his life a more valuable one. Everyone wants to have a meaningful life. Modern people especially put emphasis on life fulfillments, namely social positions and life contributions. However, self-fulfillment couldn't be achieved without a lifelong education, because insufficient knowledge would be a great hinder. Many laid-off workers have fully realized the point by taking various night classes to learn more.

To be short, a lifelong education is especially important to modern people since they're now living in a world where knowledge is greatly cherished. One is never too old to learn. So let's just step up efforts to learn more and to boost the world with our knowledge and intelligence!

(304 words)

答卷三(得分 11 分)

Education as a lifelong Process

As seniors in a university, most of them think they are soon going to finish their education life and go to their workplace. In their spare time, they are just strolling in streets and playing video games. I think they are absolutely wrong to think like that. One should never satisfy with what he have had. I mean knowledge and skills, not money. So fellow students please go on reading books, go on going to the library regularly, because education is a lifelong process.

As everybody know we have stepped into the 21st century and also we should know this century is the information century, it need us learn new skills as soon as the skills advent. Don't believe that cliché. The old clocks can't learn new tricks, but believe this one, one is never too old to learn. The former one must be the laziest guys's motto. So I think it's worthwhile to stop strolling in the streets and playing video games to learn something like Window 2000 and Powerpoint on the computer for your future profit. Or devote some of your leisure to cultivating a lifelong habit of reading good books and when you are in your workplace, use your leisure to be trained by reading good book or something else to perform your work more efficiently. The form of school is just one of the education forms. And only one part of the knowledge we should pursue is transfered by schools and colleges, only the limited one or two skills. This may assure you to find a good job. But when you grasp more skills, you are sure to get better jobs. The guys now in schools or colleges are lucky and they should going on their education when they leave their schools or colleges. And people working in companies should take any chances to continue their education if they don't want to be laid-off workers. The companies need more skilled workers.



Everybody will soon consider further education both interesting and worthwhile and view education as a lifelong process.

(342 words)

答卷四(得分 8 分)

Education As A Lifelong Process

There is a Chinese say “there is no ending of learning”. This is significantly proved by the modern society. Unending society development brings unending education. Education is a lifelong process.

According to the newspaper, people's consuming tendency is significantly changed in recent years. Now money has flown to books. In book centres, the appearance of elder people is increasing. This is only one of those phenomena brought by the “knowledge explosion”.

With the rapid development of computer and information technology, the demand for computer classes and internet classes is largely increasing. Interestingly, students whose enroll number increase most fast are company clerks and elder citizens. They are the largest group of supporter for these classes and course.

To give lifelong education to its clerks, Pand G — the largest cleaning facility enterprise — has established training centres in every countries where it has subsidiary company. Every new member of the company will take some training courses before they become the formal clerk. And some courses will be provided for the managers, on English and computer skills and some MBA courses.

In other hand, many company leaders prefer to go back to the University and continue their study like Li Ling — a four times world champion — who was the owner of a famous brand of clothing in China and now gone to Beijing University to study law.

The future is urging education. We can even say, education decide your whole life.

(238 words)

四、如何安排写作步骤

要在大约一小时内写出一篇像样的英语作文并不是一件容易的事。考生必须在这短短的时间内完成思考、列提纲、写作及修改等一系列步骤。应付写作考试的最好方法当然是平时多练笔。尤其是在考试之前,更应该增大练习强度,尽量多写,直到最后能找到写作感觉,熟练自如地在限定时间内根据要求完成写作任务。

下面是我们建议的写作步骤:

1. 预写(10 分钟)

将题目的要求读二至三遍,并划出关键词,然后缩小题目范围,文章不能过于笼统,漫天撒网;可以预列写作提纲,文章必须包括三部分,即引言、主体和结论,其中主体部分可



以分为若干小节 ;之后决定写什么内容 ,在头脑里寻找要写的观点 ,注意所写的观点必须支持文章的主题。这里要提醒考生注意 ,一定要细读题目要求 ,严格按照写作要求去做。比如是否规定自拟作文题目 ,是否要用规定的作文题目 ,如果有要求 ,而考生没有写出作文题目 ,是会被扣分的。

2. 写作(40 分钟)

引言部分必须直陈文章的主题 ;用例证或细节展开观点要充分、连贯、切题 ;用词造句要尽量精确、明了、简洁 ,避免拖泥带水 ;注意过渡要平稳 ,使文章具有整体性 ;要注意句型变换 ,避免单调乏味 ;要用规范英语写作 ,包括标点符号也要规范 ;写作思路尽量不要中断 ,不要因拼写困难等中断写作 ;结论部分要尽量做到有力、有趣。

3. 修改(10 分钟)

通读文章 ,修改诸如拼写等错误。注意不能做重大修改 ,更不能将整篇文章重写。字迹必须端正可辨。

值得注意的是 ,/级考试的限时写作是没有时间打草稿的。这点时间不允许考生先打草稿 ,然后清楚地誊写一遍。因此 ,预写这个过程就显然特别重要 ,切忌毫无计划地拿笔就写。假设作文题目是 :

The Advantages and Drawbacks of Being Young

在下笔之前应该先计划一下 ,列出正反两方面的观点 ,如 :

(1) Poetry , sentiment and advertising all favor youth. Yet the more mature are often happier than the young.

(2) Youth is the time of physical strength — energy , beauty , emotion , idealism. Yet this very forcefulness can lead to more intense unhappiness. Maturity learns to make full use of its powers and to accept disappointment.

(3) Youth is a time of eagerness but also sometimes of rebellion , disillusion , cynicism.

(4) Youth is a time of creative energy and of confidence in achievement. Yet because much is still to be learnt , it is also a time of uncertainty , exaggeration , and lack of control.

(5) Youth may feel intensely but usually soon forgets. An older person may feel less keenly but has fewer consolations and less to hope for.

(6) The outstanding advantage of youth is that most of life still lies ahead. Yet , even here , if permanent tragedy does happen , its effect will be deeper , and last longer.

(7) An attempt to assess at what age (if at any) there is an ideal blend of youthful vigor and mature wisdom.

当然 ,有些题目是不需要讨论问题的正反两个方面的 ,如 :

The Evils of Modern Advertising

但假如出现可能有争议的问题 ,则两个方面都必须考虑到。只要读者心里还存有疑惑 ,就表明你的文章还没有讲清楚。

五、如何安排文章结构及范文示例

传统上 ,人们将文章分成四类体裁 ,即描写文、叙述文、说明文和议论文。/级考试大



纲明确规定,写作考试的题型为说明文和议论文,所以这里只讨论这两种体裁的文章结构。

说明文是一种应用最广泛的体裁,目的是解释所写的事物,回答“为什么”或“怎么样”等问题。说明文可以写事,可以写人,也可以阐述某种意见、想法或理论,但目的只有一个:即解释。要把事物的性状、特征、产生、发展、演变、结果及其相互间的关系表述明白,使读者读完以后有所知。说明文和描写文不一样,因为说明文的目的不是停留在描写上,而是解释某事物在什么情况下或由于什么原因才会成为现在这种样子的。说明文和叙述文也不一样,因为说明文的目的不是停留在叙述事情的经过,而是要解释事情是怎么会发生的以及为什么会发生。因此,说明文一定要按照某种逻辑关系组织起来才行。

写说明文的方法很多,通常有举例(illustration)、对比(comparison and contrast)、分类(classification)、界说(defining)、过程分析(process analysis)、因果分析(cause-and-effect analysis)等语篇组织模式。现分别加以简要说明。

1. 用举例法展开说明文

说明问题的最简单的方法莫过于先陈述,然后举例说明。下面这个句子里就包含了一个主要观点和四个例子:

Things being what they are, the press and air waves are filled with the featured and prime-time sentences of people who are in no position to render informed judgments on what they are talking about: like Joey Bishop on the sociological implications of drugs, Johnny Carson on educational innovation, Hugh Downs on menopause, and David Susskind on anything.

下面一段文章,也是先提出主题,然后以三个例子发展主题:

The hero as made in America is a man who has the power and yet does not abuse it; he is the practical demonstration of romantic democracy. Washington is most sublime because, after winning our freedom, he refused a crown, military dictatorship, and every personal reward. Lee is grandest because he did what he thought was his duty, failed under heartbreaking odds, and then with gentleness did his best to repair all hate and malice. Lincoln is most appealing because, in the conduct of that same desperate war which gave him the power of a czar, he never forgot his love for the common people of North and South.

下面的一篇文章也是用举例法写的。第一段陈述了主题,接下来的三个自然段每段各举一例。这些例子不仅解释了主题的意义,而且读来十分有趣:

Birds reared in isolation from their kind do not generally know what species they belong to: that is to say, not only their social reactions but also their sexual desires are directed towards those beings with whom they have spent certain impressionable phases of their early youth. Consequently, birds raised singly by hand tend to regard human beings, and human beings only, as potential partners in all reproductive activities.

A female barnyard goose which I now possess was the only survivor of a brood of six, of which the remainder all succumbed to avian tuberculosis. Consequently she grew up in the company of chickens and, in spite of the fact that we bought for her, in good time, a



beautiful gander , she fell head over heels in love with our handsome Rhode Island cock , inundated him with proposals , jealously prevented him from making love to his hens , and remained absolutely insensible to the attentions of the gander.

The hero of a similar tragi-comedy was a lovely white peacock of the Schonbrunn Zoo in Vienna. He too was the last survivor of an early-hatched brood which perished in a period of cold weather , and to save him , the keeper put him in the warmest room to be found in the whole Zoo , which at that time was in the reptile house with the giant tortoises. For the rest of his life this unfortunate bird saw only in those huge reptiles the object of his desire and remained unresponsive to the charms of the prettiest peahens . . .

Another tame adult male jackdaw fell in love with me and treated me exactly as a female of his kind. By the hour , this bird tried to make me creep into the nesting cavity of his choice , a few inches in width. He became most importunate in that he continually wanted to feed me with what he considered the choicest delicacies. Remarkably enough , he recognized the human mouth as the orifice of ingestion and he was overjoyed if I opened my lips to him , uttering at the same time an adequate begging note. This must be considered as an act of self-sacrifice on my part , since even I cannot pretend to like the taste of finely minced worms , generously mixed with jackdaw saliva. You will understand that I found it difficult to cooperate with the bird in this manner every few minutes ! But if I did not , I had to guard my ears against him , otherwise , before I knew what was happening , the passage of one of these organs would be filled right up to the drum with warm worm pulp , for jackdaws , when feeding their female or their young push the food mass , with the aid of their tongue , deep down into the partner's pharynx. However , this bird only made use of my ears when I refused him my mouth , on which the first attempt was always made.

用举例法展开的说明文基本结构是先陈述主题 ,然后举例说明。在上面的这篇文章中 ,每个例子就是一个小故事 ,说明单独隔离开来饲养的鸟有些什么样的异常行为。作者也许可以举出五十个例子 ,但三个也就足够了 ,因为这些例子都很典型。然而 ,下面这段文章的例子却不那么典型。所以作者感到有必要给出七个例子 ,每个例子都放在一个独立的句子里 :

There is always the miracle of by-products. Plane a board , the shavings accumulate around your toes ready to be chucked into the stove to kindle your fires. Draw some milk from a creature to relieve her fullness , the milk goes to a little pig to relieve his emptiness. Drain some oil from a crankcase , and you smear it on the roost to control the mites. Clean up the barnyard , the pulverized dung from the sheep goes to improve the lawn (before a rain in autumn). Mow the lawn next spring , the clippings go to the compost pile , with a few thrown to the baby chickens on the way. Spread the compost on the garden and in the fall the original dung , after many vicissitudes , returns to the sheep in the form of an old squash. From the fireplace , at the end of a November afternoon , the ashes are carried to the feet of the lilac bush , guaranteeing the excellence of a June morning.



这里所选四例中,有三例中的例子来自文章作者的亲身经历。关于美国英雄的选文例子是作者从阅读中获得的。此外,例子还可以是作者周围别人的经历,但使用最广、最可靠的例子可能是假设的例子。下面的这篇文章用的就是假设的例子:

The ability to write well organized, concise paragraphs is essential to a student's success in almost all university courses. In preparing scientific reports of laboratory experiments, a student must present his findings in logical order and clear language in order to receive a favorable evaluation of his work. To write successful answers to essay questions on history or anthropology examinations, a student must arrange the relevant facts and opinions according to some accepted pattern of paragraph structure. And certainly when a student writes a book report for English or a critique for political studies, or a term paper for sociology, style and organization are often as important as content. Clearly, skill in expository writing is crucial to successful achievement in most university subjects.

2. 用对比法展开说明文

对比法指比较(comparison)和对照(contrast)这两种方法。尽管比较通常指比较相似之处,而对照通常指对照不同之处,然而用这两种方法展开的结构模式是相似的,可以一起讨论。

在进行比较或对照的时候,可以用分块式(the divided pattern),也可以用交替式(the alternating pattern),或将两种模式结合起来。下面对这三种情况逐一介绍。

所谓“分块式”就是(A+B)模式。文章的主体部分被分成两大块,每一块讨论需要比较或对照的一件事。使用这种模式,文章的主体部分至少需要两段,即一块为一段。当然,每一块又可分为若干段。请看下面的例子:

As Edward T. Hall points out in *The Silent Language*, attitudes toward time are conditioned by cultural habits. What is a long time in the United States may be a short time in other cultures.

For Americans “a long time” may be anything from forty years to forty minutes, depending on the circumstances. To an American businessman a proposal that could not be completed within forty years might be “too far into the future” to be considered. The Internal Revenue Service defines a “long term” capital gain as a gain from an investment that lasted six months or more. A motorist involved in an accident would be in trouble with the police if he waited twenty-four hours to report an accident. An hour would be too long a time to be late for a business appointment or a date. Americans are so time-conscious that promptness is not only a virtue; it is a binding obligation.

But other cultures have no such limited concept of “a long time.” Hall cites many examples of this judgment. During World War II a Truk Islander arrived breathless at military government headquarters to report that a murderer was running loose in his village. Under questioning he revealed that the murder had occurred seventeen years earlier and that the murderer had remained unmolested in the village all this time. In a Latin American city an American envoy calling, by appointment, to present his credentials to an official was kept



waiting in an outer office for more than an hour. In a Pueblo village a ritual dance scheduled to be presented on Christmas Eve did not begin till one o'clock in the morning, although tourists had assembled to see the dance by nine o'clock in the evening. For such people our respect for promptness is not only unreasonable; it is positively irrational; and they wonder why we make such a fuss about it. To a South Asian a long time may be a thousand years, or even forever.

在这篇说明文中,第一段陈述主题,说明了对要对照的两件事,为什么要进行对照,并由此与接下来的两段产生了联系。第二段讲美国人心目中“长时间”的概念。第三段讲其他地方的人心目中“长时间”的概念。第二段(A)和第三段(B)中的例子虽然不是也没有必要一一对应,但总的来看两者之间形成明显对照,从而使得这两段形成了一个整体。

值得注意的是,必须有两者才能形成对照,而且两者之间的对照必须是逐渐发展出来的。比如说,单纯描写两座房子并不一定会形成对照,必须交代清楚两座房子的相异之处才能形成对照。大概唯一的例外可能是形成对照的一方面对读者来说太熟悉,所以没有必要再说了。比如美国体育专栏作家在向美国读者介绍英式橄榄球和美式橄榄球之间的差别时可以只详细讲解英式橄榄球的细节。因为读者头脑里已经有了关于美式橄榄球的细节,所以讲清了英式橄榄球的特点,他们就能了解这两种运动的差别。

第二种对比法是所谓的交替法。这时 A 和 B 的细节并不是分成两大块,而是配成对(A/B + A/B),有时放在同一句中,有时放在独立的句子中。这种语篇组织模式就导致了比较是一点一点地进行的,而不像“分块”式中那样一组一组地比。我们来看下面的例子:

The process of gaining or losing weight can be explained by comparing your body to your car. Both run on fuel, food for your body and gasoline for your car. Both convert that fuel first into heat, then energy, some of which is used to do work, and some emitted as waste. And just as your car uses more energy when the engine is racing than when it is idling, so does your body use more energy when you are working hard than when you are resting.

For the purpose of this comparison, however, there is one significant difference between them. Your car cannot store fuel by turning it into something else; all gasoline not used remains as gasoline. But your body stores excess fuel as fat. When the gas tank is empty, the car won't run; but your body can burn fat to provide more energy.

Therefore, if you want to gain weight, you must do either of two things: eat more calories (units of heat, therefore energy), or use less through inactivity. If you want to lose weight, you do the reverse: decrease your input of calories or increase the amount of energy you spend. There is no other way. Gaining or losing weight is always a relation between intake and output of potential energy.

由上例可见,在前两段中,比较在 A 和 B 之间交替进行。第三段是从前两段中得出的结论,继续反映了所讨论的问题的两个方面,也同样在交替进行。下面这段文章的组织模式也是交替式:



Presently it is a popular occupation among the computer fraternity to compare their mechanism to the human brain. The conclusions are not disheartening — marvelous as the machines are , the brain seems still a good deal more marvelous. Like the mills of the gods , it grinds slow compared to the machines , but it grinds exceeding fine — it is original , imaginative , resourceful , free in will and choice. The machine operates at a speed approaching that of light , 186 000 mi. per sec. , whereas the brain operates at the speed at which impulses move along nerve fiber , perhaps a million times slower — but the machine operates linearly , that is , it sends an impulse of “thought” along one path , so that if that path proves to be a dead end the “thought” must back up to the last fork in the road and try again , and if the “thought” is derailed the whole process must be begun again ; the brain operates in some mysterious multipath fashion whereby a thought apparently splits and moves along several different paths simultaneously so that no matter what happens to any one of its branches there are others groping along. And whereas even a transistorized computer has a fairly modest number of components , the brain , it seems , has literally billions of neurons , or memory-and-operation cells. To rival an average human brain a computer built by present techniques would have to be about as big as an ocean liner , or a skyscraper. And even then it would lack the capacity for originality and free will. To initiate free choice in a machine the operator would have to insert into its program random numbers , which would make the machine “free” but uncoordinated — an idiot.

“分块式”和“交替式”并无优劣之分。“分块式”也许更常用一些 因为这种模式写起来或许更容易操作。不过 假如写作时没有明确的主题指导 就有可能把两件事描写得很松散。“交替式”写的时候需要多加一些控制 但对读者来说理解却要容易一些 也更有兴趣一些。

如果要进行对比的内容较多 ,可以考虑将两种模式结合起来。可以考虑在一段里讨论 A ,下一段里讨论 B ,再下一段交替讨论 A 和 B。下面这篇从杂志上选出来的文章讨论的是人口变化对经济的影响 采用的就是这种写作模式。

We are now about to undergo another population shift , since the 17-year-olds will no longer be the largest single group in the population . . . From now on the center of population gravity will shift steadily upward and by 1975 the dominant age will be 21 or 22. From 1975 to 1985 , the total number of 17-year-olds in the population will drop sharply.

In urban and developed economies such as ours , the four years that separate age 17 from age 21 are the true generation gap. No period in a man's life — except perhaps the jump from fulltime work at age 64 and eleven months to complete retirement at 65 — involves greater social or psychological changes. Seventeen-year-olds are traditionally (and for good reasons) rebellious , in search of a new identity , addicted to causes , and intoxicated with ideas. But young adults from 21 to 35 — and especially young adult women — tend to be the most conventional group in the population , and one of the most concerned with concrete and immediate problems. This is the time of life when the first baby arrives , when one has to get



the mortgage on one's first house and start paying interest on it. This is the age in which concern with job , advancement , career , income , furniture , and doctors' bills moves into the fore. And this is the age group which , for the next fifteen years , is increasingly going to dominate American society and constitute its center of gravity.

In the past , most 17-year-olds went to work , began to earn a living and to think about money , jobs , prices , and budgets. The affluent 17-year-old of the past ten years — especially the very large proportion that went to college (half of the males and almost two-fifths of the females) — have never known anything but what the economists call “discretionary income. ” They may not have had a great deal of money in their jeans , but however much it was they could spend it any way they wanted without worrying about the consequences. It made little difference whether they blew it on the whims of the moment or put it into a savings account. The necessities — shoes , the dentist , food , and , in most cases , tuition were still being provided by their parents.

Now , within a few years , they will suddenly have to take care of these things themselves. Even if a young woman marries a young man with a good income — an accountant , for instance , a college professor , or a meteorologist in the Weather Bureau — she will suddenly feel herself deprived. Suddenly she will have no discretionary income at all. The demands on her purse will inevitably be much greater than her resources because her expectations have risen much faster than her income will. She now expects health care , decent schools , housing , a clean environment , and a hundred other things her grandmother never dreamed of and even her mother did not take for granted when she first started out in married life.

上面的这篇文章无法自始至终用交替法展开 ,因为素材不允许进行逐点对照。文章将两个年龄组的人进行对照 ,所以用“分块式”更合适。但在第二段和第三段的一些地方为达到对比效果也用了“交替式”。

3. 用分类法展开说明文

分类是思维的重要手段 ,也是写说明文的重要方法。写说明文时 ,我们就是利用对事物进行分类的办法来帮助读者掌握知识与信息 ,以便更好地认识问题。用分类法写说明文首先要明确写作目的 ,因为目的不同 ,分类方法也不同。要注意说明一个问题只能有一种分类基础 ,划分的类别应包括所有的具体事物 ,还要注意避免将讨论的事物分为过多的类别。下面是两篇用分类法写的优秀说明文。

What I Have Lived For

Bertrand Russell

Three passions , simple but overwhelmingly strong , have governed my life : the longing for love , the search for knowledge , and unbearable pity for the suffering of mankind. These passions , like great winds , have blown me hither and thither , in a wayward course , over a



deep ocean of anguish , reaching to the very verge of despair.

I have sought love , first , because it brings ecstasy — ecstasy so great that I would often have sacrificed all the rest of life for a few hours of this joy. I have sought it , next , because it relieves loneliness — that terrible loneliness in which one shivering consciousness looks over the rim of the world into the cold unfathomable lifeless abyss. I have sought it , finally , because in the union of love I have seen , in a mystic miniature , the prefiguring vision of the heaven that saints and poets have imagined. This is what I sought , and though it might seem too good for human life , this is what — at last — I have found.

With equal passion I have sought knowledge. I have wished to understand the hearts of men. I have wished to know why the stars shine. And I have tried to apprehend the Pythagorean power by which number holds sway above the flux. A little of this , but not much , I have achieved.

Love and knowledge , so far as they were possible , led up ward toward the heaven. But always pity brought me back to earth. Echoes of cries of pain reverberate in my heart. Children in famine , victims tortured by oppressors , helpless old people a hated burden to their sons , and the whole world of loneliness , poverty , and pain make a mockery of what human life should be. I long to alleviate the evil , but I cannot , and I too suffer.

This has been my life. I have found it worth living , and would gladly live it again if the chance were offered me.

Four Kinds of Talking

Desmond Morris

Talking evolved originally out of the increased need for the cooperative exchange of information. It grew out of the common and widespread animal phenomenon of nonverbal mood vocalization. From the typical , inborn mammalian repertoire of grunts and squeals there developed a more complex series of learnt sound signals. These vocal units and their combinations and recombinations became the basis of what we can call information talking. Unlike the more primitive nonverbal mood signals , this new method of communication enabled our ancestors to refer to objects in the environment and also to the past and the future as well as to the present.

To this day , information talking has remained the most important form of vocal communication for our species. But , having evolved , it did not stop there. It acquired additional functions. One of these took the form of mood talking. Strictly speaking , this was unnecessary , because the nonverbal mood signals were not lost. We still can and do convey our emotional states by giving vent to ancient primate screams and grunts , but we augment these messages with verbal confirmation of our feelings. A yelp of pain is closely followed by a verbal signal that “ I am hurt. ” A roar of anger is accompanied by the message “ I am



furious. " Sometimes the nonverbal signal is not performed in its pure state but instead finds expression as a tone of voice. The words "I am hurt" are whined or screamed. The words "I am furious" are roared or bellowed. The tone of voice in such cases is so unmodified by learning and so close to the ancient nonverbal mammalian signaling system that even a dog can understand the message, let alone a foreigner from another race of our own species. The actual words used in such instances are almost superfluous. (Try snarling "good dog," or cooing "bad dog" at your pet, and you will see what I mean.) At its crudest and most intense level, mood talking is little more than a "spilling over" of verbalized sound signaling into an area of communication that is already taken care of. Its value lies in the increased possibility it provides for more subtle and sensitive mood signaling.

A third form of verbalization is exploratory talking. This is talking for talking's sake, aesthetic talking, or, if you like, play talking. Just as that other form of information-transmission, picture-making, became used as a medium for aesthetic exploration, so did talking. The poet paralleled the painter. But it is the fourth type of verbalization that we are concerned with in this chapter, the kind that has aptly been described recently as grooming talking. This is the meaningless, polite chatter of social occasions, the "nice weather we are having" or "have you read any good books lately" form of talking. It is not concerned with the exchange of important ideas or information, nor does it reveal the true mood of the speaker, nor is it aesthetically pleasing. Its function is to reinforce the greeting smile and to maintain the social togetherness. It is our substitute for the social grooming of other primates. By providing us with a nonaggressive social preoccupation, it enables us to expose ourselves communally to one another over comparatively long periods, in this way enabling valuable group bonds and friendships to grow and become strengthened.

4. 用界说法展开说明文

所谓“界说法”就是用定义的方法阐明概念或说明事物。下定义应该抓住事物的本质特征,抓住该事物区别于其他事物的本质属性,表达应该尽量准确简洁。下定义的主要方式有同义释义、举例释义、词根释义、比较、对照或类比释义、功能释义、反义释义等。为了有助于考生理解用界说法展开的说明文,我们在下面提供一篇优秀范文。

The Essence of Charm

Laurie Lee

Charm is the ultimate weapon, the supreme seduction, against which there are few defenses. If you've got it, you need neither money, looks, nor pedigree. It's a gift, given only to give away, and the more used, the more there is. It is also a climate of behavior set for perpetual summer and thermostatically controlled by taste and tact.

True charm is an aura, an invisible musk in the air; if you see it working, the spell is broken. Charm is dynamic, and cannot be turned on and off at will. As to its ingredients,



there is no fixed formula. A whole range of mysteries goes into the caldron , but the magic it offers must be absolute — one cannot be “almost” or “partly” charmed.

In a woman , charm is probably more exacting than in a man , requiring a wider array of subtleties. It is a light in the face , an air of exclusive welcome , an almost impossibly sustained note of satisfaction in one’s company , and regret without fuss at parting. A woman with charm finds no man dull ; indeed , in her presence he becomes not just a different person but the person he most wants to be. Such a woman gives life to his deep-held fantasies by adding the necessary conviction to his long suspicion that he is king.

A woman’s charm spreads round her that particular glow of well-being for which any man will want to seek her out and , by making full use of her nature , celebrates the fact of his maleness and so gives him an extra shot of life. Her charm lies also in that air of timeless maternalism , that calm and pacifying presence , which can dispel a man’s moments of frustration and anger and restore his failures of will.

Charm in a man , I suppose , is his ability to capture the complicity of a woman by a singleminded acknowledgment of her uniqueness. Here again it is a question of being totally absorbed , of really forgetting that anyone else exists , for nothing more fatally betrays than the suggestion of a wandering eye. Silent devotion is fine , but seldom sufficient ; it is what a man says that counts , the bold declarations , the flights of fancy , the uncovering of secret virtues. A man is charmed through his eyes , a woman by what she hears , so no man need to be too anxious about his age : As wizened Voltaire once said : “ Give me a few minutes to talk away my face and I can seduce the Queen of France. ”

But charm isn’t exclusively sexual ; it comes in a variety of cooler flavors. Most children have it — till they are told they have it — and so do old people with nothing to lose ; animals , too , of course. With children and smaller animals , it is often in the shape of the head and in the chaste unaccusing stare ; with young girls and ponies , a certain stumbling awkwardness , a leggy inability to control their bodies. But all these are passive , and appeal by capturing one’s protective instincts.

You know who has charm. But can you acquire it ? Properly , you can’t , because it’s an originality of touch you have to be born with. Or it’s something that grows naturally out of another quality , like the simple desire to make people happy. Certainly , charm is not a question of learning palpable tricks , like wrinkling your nose , or having a laugh in your voice. On the other hand , there is an antenna , a built-in awareness of others , which most people have , and which care can nourish.

But in a study of charm , what else does one look for ? Apart from the ability to listen — rarest of all human virtues — apart from warmth , sensitivity , and the power to please , there is a generosity which makes no demands. Charm spends itself willingly on young and old alike , on the poor , the ugly , the dim , the boring , on the last fat man in the corner. It reveals itself also in a sense of ease , in casual but perfect manners , and often in a physical



grace which springs less from an accident of youth than from a confident serenity of mind. Any person with this is more than just a popular fellow ; he is also a social healer.

Charm , in the end , is a most potent act of behavior , the laying down of a carpet by one person for another to give his existence a moment of honor. It is close to love in that it moves without force , bearing gifts like the growth of daylight. It snares completely , but is never punitive. It disarms by being itself disarmed , strikes without wounds , wins wars without casualties — though not , of course , without victims.

In the armory of man , charm is the enchanted dart , light and subtle as a hummingbird. But it is deceptive in one thing — like a sense of humor , if you think you've got it , you probably haven't.

5. 用过程分析法展开说明文

过程分析就是按事情发展的先后次序进行说明 , 包括时间顺序、位置指引、操作程序等。用过程分析法展开说明文最重要的要求是清楚。文字表达以及构成过程的各个步骤都要清楚完整 , 不留漏洞。让我们来看下面的范文。

How to Make a Pinwheel

When I was five years old , my mother told me how to make a pinwheel. I was so proud of this accomplishment that during my elementary years I taught many of my friends how to make pinwheels. Here are the steps involved.

First of all , make sure that the following materials are handy : a sheet of paper , a straight pin , a pencil with an eraser , a ruler , and a pair of scissors. The paper that makes a pinwheel must be square.

Next , draw lines from corner to corner of the paper with a ruler. Then draw a small circle about the size of a penny in the center of the paper where the lines from corner to corner cross. Cut the paper on the lines , but do not cut into circle. By doing this , you are cutting each corner into two others , making a total of eight corners. Next , bent every other corner into the center of the penny-sized circle. Four bent corners should result. Now , put a straight pin through the four corners and the center of the paper. Finally , stick the pin into the eraser on the end of a pencil.

The pinwheel should spin in the wind when you blow on it or run with it. Sometimes when the paper that makes the pinwheel is pinned tightly to the eraser , the pinwheel is unable to spin. But when given a little additional room , the pinwheel should spin easily. Different decorations , such as red dots , multicolor lines , or geometric figures , produce fascinating patterns as the pinwheel spins.

我们还可以分析事物的发展过程 , 如下面一段文章就是对波浪形成过程的分析 :

Now let us suppose that , after a period of calm , a storm develops far out in the Atlantic , perhaps a thousand miles from the New Jersey coast where we are spending a summer



holiday. Its winds blow irregularly , with sudden gusts , shifting direction but in general blowing shoreward. The sheet of water under the wind responds to the changing pressures. It is no longer a level surface ; it becomes furrowed with alternating troughs and ridges. The waves move toward the coast , and the wind that created them controls their destiny. As the storm continues and the waves move shoreward , they receive energy from the wind and increase in height. Up to a point they will continue to take to themselves the fierce energy of the wind , growing in height as the strength of the gale is absorbed , but when a wave becomes about a seventh as high from trough to crest as the distance to the next crest , it will begin to topple in foaming whitecaps. Winds of hurricane force often blow the tops off the waves by their sheer violence ; in such a storm the highest waves may develop after the wind has begun to subside.

让我们再来读一篇用过程分析法展开的优秀说明文：

How to Kill a Bull at a Fiesta

Matthew Kay

The brave fiesta , also called the most artistic and cruel way of killing an animal , consists of six performances in which six bulls are killed by three bullfighters , one at a time. Each of these individual performances consists of three main parts whose continuity presents one of the most beautiful and bloody spectacles which people pay to watch during the sunny afternoon in Spain and certain countries in Latin America.

The first part , called tanteo (test) , begins with the sound of the trumpet , which is the signal for the doors to be opened to let the imposing beast in. The matador's aids receive the animal with their capes and make him attack and move in different directions , thus allowing the matador to observe the characteristics and peculiarities of the bull. While observing , the matador is mentally preparing his strategy for that particular bull. Once the bullfighter has completed his observing , he walks towards the bull and verifies with his cape if his ideas about the animal were accurate or wrong , and at the same time he modifies , if necessary , his original strategy. Next , the bull is driven to the picador , the horseman who is supposed to diminish the bull's power by sticking his long lance into the bull's neck. Once this job has been done , the aids attract the bull's attention in order to allow the horseman to withdraw. Now it is the turn of the banderilleros (three-foot wooden sharps with harpoon points). These men are provided with a pair of small picks which they hold one in each hand. They challenge the bull ; inviting him to attack , by moving their arms up and down and by running towards the animal or parallel to it. When the bull finally attacks , they avoid his pass and at the same time stick their banderillas (same as banderilleros) into his back. This is done for three consecutive times with the purpose of increasing the bull's fierceness so that he will be wild and courageous when the matador calls him to die.



Right after the third pair of banderillas , the trumpet sounds again and the second and most important part of the performance begins. This part is called the lidiando el toro (fighting the bull). The matador sends everybody behind the fence and faces the spectators. He offers the death of the bull to some particular person , usually a lady , changes his big cape for a smaller piece of red cloth and a curved sword , and starts walking towards the bull. Now is when the master must show his mastery and his courage. He lets the bull attack him again and again while he avoids the deadly horns without moving his feet.

After the matador has shown all of his art and skill against the bull's attacks , the trumpet sounds for the last time , and the third part of the performance begins. This is called the momento de la verdad , the moment of death. The master allows the bull a few more passes at him in order to place it in a convenient part of the ring. Then he takes the sword in his right hand , aims at the highest part of the bull's back , lowers his cape , bends his left knee , and at the same time that the bull moves his head towards the cape , he introduces the curved sword into the bull's spine , hoping to bisect the jugular vein. If the thrust is successful , the bull will die in a few seconds. If the master fails , besides hearing ugly comments from the spectators , he will have to try again and again , until the bull finally dies. Then the bull's corpse will be dragged away by four or six horses. This marks the end of the first performance , to be repeated until the sixth bull dies and the fiesta comes to an end.

6. 用因果分析法展开说明文

因果关系的说明文包括两个方面 , 一是从现象推断成因 , 一是根据某一现象的特点推断可能的发展后果。写因果关系的说明文尤其要注意的是必须运用合理的逻辑推理。切不可漫无边际信口胡说。

用因果分析法展开的说明文在主题句中就应该说明要讨论的是原因还是结果。注意原因和后果要明白清晰 , 原因与原因、后果与后果之间要彼此分开。应该只讨论那些时间与事件相近的原因或后果。在讨论原因的文章中 , 只讨论对事件发生起作用的原因。最后 , 还要注意区别真正的因果和似是而非的因果关系。

在下面这段文章中 , George Orwell 分析了西方政治经济对语言的影响 :

Now , it is clear that the decline of a language must ultimately have political and economic causes : it is not due simply to the bad influence of this or that individual writer. But an effect can become a cause , reinforcing the original cause and producing the same effect in an intensified form , and go on indefinitely. A man may take to drink because he feels himself to be a failure , and then fail all the more completely because he drinks. It is rather the same thing that is happening to the English language. It becomes ugly and inaccurate because our thoughts are foolish , but the slovenliness of our language makes it easier for us to have foolish thoughts.

我们再来读一篇优秀的因果关系说明文 :



The Student Activist of the 1960 s

George F. Kennan

Today's radical student . . . is , as he might be expected to be in an overwhelmingly urban society , a distinctly urban creature. He is anxious , angry , humorless , suspicious of his own society , apprehensive with relation to his own future. Overexcited and unreflective , lacking confidence in anyone else , impatient and accustomed to look for immediate results , he fairly thirsts for action. Romantic and quixotic , he is on the prowl for causes. His nostrils fairly quiver for the scent of some injustice he can sally forth to remedy. Devoid of any feeling for the delineation of function and responsibility , he finds all the ills of his country , real or fancied , pressing on his conscience. He is not lacking in courage : he is prepared , in fact , to charge any number of windmills. But in doing so he is often aggressive and unintentionally destructive toward what he needs to live by , destructive sometimes toward himself.

What makes him this way ? Certain of the causes are external , temporary and relatively superficial : I have already mentioned the devastatingly unsettling effect of Vietnam and the draft. But underlying the very intensity with which he reacts to these things , there are obviously far deeper , and largely subconscious , sources of discomfort.

He is the product of his national culture and his time. He reflects faithfully , but in expanded , oversized dimensions , like shadows on the wall , the bewilderments and weakness of parents , teachers , employers , molders of opinion , leaders of government. He comes , often , from a home that is affluent yet insecure. He senses in his parents , and feels in himself , the malaise of material society without the balancing influence of any inner security. Imagination , fears , hopes , desires : all these are overstimulated , and prematurely stimulated , by exposure to the products of the commercialized mass media. Yet there are no adequate countervailing sources of strength , confidence and hope. There is no strong and coherent religious faith , no firm foundation of instruction in the nature of individual man , no appreciation for the element of tragedy that unavoidably constitutes a central component of man's predicament , and no understanding for the resulting limitations on the possibilities for social and political achievement. The student is the victim of the sickly secularism of this society , of the appalling shallowness of the religious , philosophic and political concepts that pervade it. And in addition to all this , his estrangement from nature , his intimacy with the machine , his familiarity with the world of gadgetry , and his total lack of understanding for the slow powerful processes of organic growth , all these imbue him with an impatience and an expectation of an immediate connection between stimulus and effect that do not fit even with the realities of his own development as a person , and even less with those of the development of a society.



As a result of this complex of formative influences , the student suffers at college age from the effects of an extreme disbalance in emotional and intellectual growth. In certain ways he is precocious and overmature. In other ways he is much more childlike than were students of an earlier and simpler age. Between these extremes of over-and underdevelopment a tension is created which causes him acute unease , while the origins of it largely escape his consciousness. It is from this that there flows the frantic , anxious , troubled nature of his behavior. It renders him ill-prepared to meet the demands on his patience that the slow process of educational growth inevitably imposes. For this reason , while his unhappiness could certainly be greatly alleviated by the removal of Vietnam and the draft as aggravating factors , this would still not really solve the problem , as he would himself search for others to take their place. His misery has its roots in the society out of which he emerged , and it can be entirely cured only in the sanification of that society itself.

现在 ,我们再讨论一下议论文写作的有关问题。所谓议论 ,就是通过摆事实讲道理来阐述自己的观点 ,表明自己赞同什么 ,反对什么 ,并使别人接受自己的看法。

议论文常常结合使用其他类型文章的写法。但议论文与它们又有不同 ,因为描写文、叙述文、说明文的目的都是为了让别人有所知 ,而议论文则是为了让别人接受自己的观点。因此 ,议论文应该首先提出作者对某一问题、某一事物的看法 ,然后给出一系列有根据的、合乎逻辑的论据 ,希望读者读完文章后能同意作者的看法。议论文要求论据充分有力 ,说理的逻辑性强。

一篇好的议论文对读者应该晓之以理或者动之以情。一般说来 ,涉及作者个人处境的题材会更多地采用打动对方感情的办法。

假如读者不完全赞同你的看法 ,那么作者就要说服读者听取自己的意见。要让读者接受作者的观点 ,有时候要先站在读者的立场上 ,从他们的角度看问题。下面是 Marya Mannes 写的关于妇女解放问题一文的开头部分。作者首先站在男性读者的立场上 ,申明她自己的兴趣和他们是相似的 :

A great many men must not only be bewildered by , but sick of , the increasing sound and fury of the Women's Liberation movement. They may also feel threatened.

To these men I would like to extend sympathy and hope. You must know that you are not only indispensable but desirable ! (Some of my best friends are men.) And if I thought this revolution (and it is one , in spite of those too young or too confused to know what the word really means) concerned the weakening , emasculation , or domination of men , I would have no part of it.

For if this movement of women towards social , economic , and political parity with men is ever to succeed it will do so only if men , too , are freed of certain burdens and limitations. Those women who consider men the enemy would fare much better if they enlisted men as allies — by understanding them. Once men recognize that their new partners in a life that extends beyond the home and into the world are no less women , they may realize the first fruits of a new masculine freedom.



写议论文时要注意,把重点放在对读者和作者双方都很重要的问题上。读者需要什么样的证据才能接受作者的观点就必须提供什么样的证据。同时要尽量使自己的文章好读易懂。

写议论文一开始就应该把读者的注意力吸引到你讨论的问题上来,让他们意识到问题的存在和重要性。因此,文章一开始就应该很清楚地阐明自己的论点,说明文章的主要目的。切记论点必须非常鲜明,有的放矢,针对性强。切忌含含糊糊,泛泛而谈,使读者读后不得要领。论点在此基础上还要有新意,要有科学性。

论证时用的论据要可靠、真实、充分、恰当、典型。常用的论据可以是事实、统计数字、权威人士的言论、个人的经历,或者公理、常识、科学分析等等。

写议论文时还可以利用相反的论点。作者在证明自己的论点正确的同时指出相反论点的错误,就可以使得文章更具有说服力。

为了使文章更有说服力,有时还可以作适当的让步,也就是说,作者可以承认自己的论点并不是绝对正确,或者说明相反的论点也有可取之处。这等于向读者表明,即使自己的观点并不十全十美,也还是优越于其他观点的。

常用的论证方法不外乎三种,即归纳法、类推法、演绎法。所谓归纳法是指从若干个个别事例中综合它们的共同本质,以归纳出结论。所谓类推法就是通过对两个事物进行多方面的比较来推断出结论。所谓演绎法与归纳法正好相反,指从一般规律推论到个别事物的方法。

写议论文应该避免做过于笼统、草率的结论。不能进行人身攻击。不能认为大多数人的观点就一定是正确的观点。

最后,在语言问题上,要注意尽量使用你确知是正确的英语,不要生硬地去翻译。避免使用过长过于复杂的句子,不要追求辞藻的华丽结果却弄巧成拙。同时也要尽量注意句式多样化,不能过于呆板单调。考前要有的放矢地做一些限时针对性练习,不断提高熟练程度,同时找出自己的写作弱点。考试时书写要工整,卷面要尽量整洁。如果你能根据这些要求去做,相信你一定能够考出好成绩。

下面是一篇由 Judy Syfers 所作的优秀的议论文,其说明观点的手法十分独特且有力,供考生学习参考:

Why I Want a Wife

Judy Syfers

I belong to that classification of people known as wives. I am a Wife. And, not altogether incidentally, I am a mother.

Not too long ago a male friend of mine appeared on the scene fresh from a recent divorce. He had one child, who is, of course, with his ex-wife. He is looking for another wife. As I thought about him while I was ironing one evening, it suddenly occurred to me that I, too, would like to have a wife. Why do I want a wife?

I would like to go back to school so that I can become economically independent, support myself, and, if need be, support those dependent on me. I want a wife who will



work and send me to school. And while I am going to school I want a wife to take care of my children. I want a wife to keep track of the children's doctor and dentist appointments. And to keep track of mine, too. I want a wife to make sure that my children eat properly and are kept clean. I want a wife who will wash the children's clothes and keep them mended. I want a wife who is a good nurturant attendant to my children, who arranges for their schooling, makes sure they have an adequate social life with their peers, takes them to the park, the zoo, etc. I want a wife who takes care of the children when they are sick, a wife who arranges to be around when the children need special care, because, of course, I cannot miss classes at school. My wife must arrange to lose time at work and not lose the job. It may mean a small cut in my wife's income from time to time, but I guess I can tolerate that. Needless to say, my wife will arrange and pay for the care of the children while my wife is working.

I want a wife who will take care of my physical needs. I want a wife who will keep the house clean. A wife who will pick up after me. I want a wife who will keep my clothes clean, ironed, mended, replaced when need be, and who will see to it that my personal things are kept in their proper place so that I can find what I need the minute I need it. I want a wife who cooks the meals, a wife who is a good cook. I want a wife who will plan the menus, do the necessary shopping, prepare the meals, serve them pleasantly, and then do the cleaning up while I do my studying. I want a wife who will care for me when I am sick and sympathize with my pain and loss of time from school. I want a wife to go along when our family takes a vacation so that someone can continue to care for me and my children when I need a rest and change of scene.

I want a wife who will not bother me with rambling complaints about a wife's duties. But I want a wife who will listen to me when I feel the need to explain a rather difficult point I have come across in my course of studies. And I want a wife who will type my papers for me when I have written them.

I want a wife who will take care of the details of my social life. When my wife and I are invited out by my friends, I want a wife who will take care of the babysitting arrangements. When I meet people at school that I like and want to entertain, I want a wife who will have the house clean, prepare a special meal, serve it to me and my friends, and not interrupt when I talk about the things that interest me and my friends. I want a wife who will have arranged that the children are fed and ready for bed before my guests arrive so that the children do not bother us. I want a wife who takes care of the needs of my guests so that they feel comfortable, who makes sure that they have an ashtray, that they are passed the hors d'oeuvres, that they are offered a second helping of the food, that their wine glasses are replenished when necessary, that their coffee is served to them as they like it. And I want a wife who knows that sometimes I need a night out by myself.

I want a wife who is sensitive to my sexual needs, a wife who makes love passionately and eagerly when I feel like it, a wife who makes sure that I am satisfied. And, of course, I want a wife who will not demand sexual attention when I am not in the mood for it. I want a



wife who assumes the complete responsibility for birth control , because I do not want more children. I want a wife who will remain sexually faithful to me so that I do not have to clutter up my intellectual life with jealousies. And I want a wife who understands that my sexual needs may entail more than strict adherence to monogamy. I must , after all , be able to relate to people as fully as possible.

If , by chance , I find another person more suitable as a wife than the wife I already have , I want the liberty to replace my present wife with another one. Naturally , I will expect a fresh , new life ; my wife will take the children and be solely responsible for them so that I am left free.

When I am through with school and have a job , I want my wife to quit working and remain at home so that my wife can more fully and completely take care of a wife's duties.

My God , who wouldn't want a wife ?

六、写作模拟练习题

下面我们为考生准备了一些写作考试模拟题 供选择练习 :

(1) Some people believe that most of life is a gamble. Very many of the things we do involve taking some risk in order to achieve a satisfactory result. We undertake a new job with no idea of the more indirect consequences of our action. Marriage is certainly a gamble and so is the bringing into existence of children , who could prove sad liabilities. A journey , a business transaction , even a chance remark may result immediately or ultimately in tragedy. Perpetually we gamble — against life , destiny , chance , the unknown — call the invisible opponent what we will. What are your views on gambling ?

(2) "Conflict between generations is not only inevitable , but also necessary because it leads to productive change. " Do you agree with this assertion ? In an essay , explain your reasons , using evidence drawn from your studies , your reading , and/or your observation.

(3) One educational experiment in an English department was to divide the students' classes by level of achievement rather than by a mixture of students with high , medium , and low entrance scores. Imagine that such a system is suggested for your department. Write a strong argument (either pro or con) to the dean of your English department.

(4) An American professor stated in a lecture : "The greatest harm done to students of English in China is intensive reading. Intensive reading is not really reading at all ; it is deciphering , analyzing. It teaches students not to read but to use dictionaries and grammar books. It teaches very bad habits , which are very hard to break. It does more harm than good. " What is your standpoint ? Please write an essay entitled " My Views on Intensive Reading ".

(5) Many English-major graduates discover that , despite their possessing a university diploma , they have no specific skills to enable them to obtain employment. Explain your ideas about introducing a vocational skills program as an alternative choice for part of the academic curriculum.

(6) As most people think that test scores are the basic yardstick of a student's ability ,



students pay too much attention to their marks. In order to get good grades , they use various means to cheat , hurting themselves as well as their teachers and parents. The very fact makes students more interested in their marks than in knowledge , brings about unhealthy competition among students and creates a series of problems in teaching. Write an essay of about 300 words to express your views on cheating in examinations.

(7) Some teachers maintain that , in the long run , using multiple choice as a testing form is not beneficial to students' learning. Some hold that it is the best objective way to grade students' scores. What is your opinion about the two opposing ideas ?

(8) Our country has embraced a market-oriented socialist philosophy — socialism with Chinese characteristics. But people everywhere are searching for a way to fatten their wallets. Will business and economics overshadow the country's culture ? Write an essay of about 300 words to express your views.

(9) "Criminals are not born ; they are made. " Write an essay in which you discuss the above statement. Support your opinions with specific examples from your personal experience , your observation of others , or your reading.

(10) Some people are using money to encourage their children to study. These parents hand out at least three-digit cash awards if their children get good marks on their examinations. But others do not think this is a good idea. Money-minded students may take it for granted that good marks and cash are the same thing. They work hard only for money instead of studying to acquire knowledge. This is unfortunate because knowledge can never be replaced by money. Write an essay of about 300 words to express your views on motivating children with cash.

(11) Some have argued that luck is more important than hard work. Take one side of the argument and present your own personal views on the matter.

(12) One student wrote in an essay : " Students and teachers are natural enemies. The teacher wants to get his or her students under control , while the students never cease trying to break out of it. It is a pity to see that they can never learn to live with each other. It is a greater pity to see that not only those so-called wicked students have the rebellious conception against their teachers but those highly praised as well. " Write an essay of about 300 words to express your personal views on this matter.

下面还有一些作文题目 ,供考生选择练习 :

- (1) What Is Charm ?
- (2) The Qualities of Leadership
- (3) Superstition
- (4) My Views on International Athletic Contests
- (5) The Joy of Music
- (6) The Nature of Success
- (7) No Man Is an Island
- (8) The Responsibilities of the Ordinary Citizen
- (9) The Importance of Sport in Education



- (10) Keeping Up with the Joneses
- (11) The Privileges and Penalties of Fame
- (12) The Values of a Town and a Country Childhood

七、考试真题及范例

下面我们再附上三份往年写作考试的全真题。考前不妨自己也写一写,做做热身运动:

1991 年八级考题:

PART II WRITING

[60 MIN]

In an English journal published in China there is a letter column in which the following letter recently appeared. Write a reply to the letter, addressing it to the editor and intending it to be published in the same column. Length: approximately 300 words.

DO NOT write in this question booklet. Use the blank paper provided.

Dear Editor,

Since the invasion of television into every home in the West in the 1960s, more and more people have become worried about its effects. For instance, it has been accused of breeding a generation of idiots who do not read and do not think and just passively receive a simplistic and stereotyped view of reality from low-standard TV programs (which they mostly are). Television watching is also said to be anti-social because friends and families who could spend their evening hours cultivating their relationship by talking to and paying attention to one another now become alienated as their leisure time and attention is directed mostly to the television screen. Another crime television is accused of is its spread of violence and immoral sex. Judging by the great number of critical comments written and published about television, you may come to the conclusion that in the West television is by now looked upon more as a source of evils than as a happy product of technology and welcome means of entertainment.

I wonder whether that is the case in China. I understand that there has been a television boom in China in the last decade or so. As officials in China often cite with pride the number of households possessing television sets, am I right to presume that the Chinese still count television as a blessing and a sign of prosperity rather than otherwise? Have people in China become aware of and worried about any ill effects of television at all? What measures would our Chinese friends propose to counteract such ill effects?

Toy Adams

Boulder, Colorado, U. S. A.

1996 年八级考题:



PART V WRITING

[60 MIN]

On a Chinese college campus , usually several college students share a dormitory. Unfortunately some college students do not pay enough attention to living in a shared environment. For instance , they may ignore the sanitation of their dormitory or they may suddenly start to play music while others are sound asleep. Hence the idea of making dormitory policies to curb these indecencies has become popular on campus.

You are in favor of this idea and have therefore decided to write to your university campus radio a passage entitled :

In Support of Dormitory Policies

You are to write a passage of approximately 300 words on this issue.

In the first part of your writing you should present your thesis statement and in the second part you should support the thesis statement with appropriate details. In the last part you should bring what you have written to a natural conclusion with a summary.

Marks will be awarded for content , organization , grammar and appropriacy. Failure to follow the above instructions may result in a loss of marks.

Write your response on ANSWER SHEET FOUR.

1999 年八年级考题 :

PART V WRITING

[60 MIN]

Nowadays with the development of economy , existing cities are growing bigger and new cities are appearing. What do you think is ONE of the major problems that may result from this process of urbanization ?

Write an essay of about 300 words on the topic given below.

One Major Problem in the Process of Urbanization

In the first part of your writing you should present your thesis statement and in the second part you should support the thesis statement with appropriate details. In the last part you should bring what you have written to a natural conclusion with a summary.

Marks will be awarded for content , organization , grammar and appropriacy. Failure to follow the above instructions may result in a loss of marks.

Write your response on ANSWER SHEET FOUR.

最后 ,我们附上 2006 年八年级考试试题及满分作文一篇 ,供考生参考。

PART VI WRITING

[45 MIN]

Joseph Epstein , a famous American writer , once said , “ We decide what is important



and what is trivial in life. We decide (so) that what makes us significant is either what we do or what we refuse to do. But no matter how indifferent the universe may be to our choices and decisions, these choices and decisions are ours to make. We decide. We choose. And as we decide and choose, so are our lives formed. In the end, forming our own destiny is what ambition is about. " Do you agree or disagree with him? Write an essay of about 400 words entitled :

Ambition

In the first part of your essay you should state clearly your opinion in response to Epstein's view, and in the second part you should support your opinion with appropriate details. In the last part you should bring what you have written to a natural conclusion or a summary.

Marks will be awarded for content, organization, grammar and appropriateness. Failure to follow the above instructions may result in a loss of marks.

Write your essay on ANSWER SHEET FOUR.

范文：

Ambition

First things first, ambition renders us a sense of mission. No matter what decision you make you have to be responsible for your choice. Your choice procures you a sense of orientation, or more specially a sense of mission. And only a strong mission may enable one to accomplish greatness. Caesar of the ancient Roman Empire was urged by his ambition "I came, I saw, I conquered." And became an unrivaled empire builder in the history of Rome. John Milton, stimulated always by his ambition that aimed at writing some "mighty lines" which England would unwillingly forget, had in due time secured his position as the second Shakespeare in the history of English literature.

In the second place, ambition can bring one's potentials to the full. Ambition may well serve as a catalyst activating one's dormant potentials. Without ambition one's potentials will remain slumbering like a dormant volcano. A case in point is Ms Zhang Haidi, a Chinese Helen Keller. It was her ambition to be a useful person that has turned the almost paralyzed Zhang Haidi into a well-accomplished figure whose achievements would dwarf those of some normal people aim at the sun, though, at worst, they may probably land on the moon.

Influential as it is upon us, however, ambition must be channeled in the right direction. If wrongly directed, one's ambition may bring havoc on him and others. Hitler, whose ambition was to conquer Europe by whatever evil means, finally turned him into a demon. It was this demon that almost cast Europe into an unfathomable abyss of anguish and suffering. Another case is Macbeth whose ambition was to become the king of Scotland. However, his ambition was materialized by the murder of King Duncan. Consequently, unbearable guilt and psychological agony drove him to his tragic doom.



To sum up , ambition can benefit us tremendously if wisely and correctly channeled , otherwise it may ruin others and ourselves. A poet says : life can be bad ; life can be good ; life can be dirty ; life can be sad ; life can even be painful. In my mind's eye , a person can make his life beautiful , meaningful and rewarding and stand out as a respectable personage if he is motivated by a well-orientated ambition.

附 录

听力录音参考文本

Tapescript for Model Test 1

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked ,but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over ,you will be given two minutes to check your notes ,and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

Using Email

Email ,as an entirely new way of communication by means of computers ,is becoming so popular in both developing and especially developed countries ,that it is difficult to imagine modern life without it. Email has changed the way we do business. Sure ,people complain about the amount of email they receive. But when all is said and done ,using email has impacted business in a positive way and has the edge over other methods of communication.

Here are six advantages of using email :

Firstly ,managing email is easy. You can manage all your correspondence on screen and so can your customers. Your proposal can be answered ,revised ,stored ,and sent to others ,all without reams of paper involved. Many people prefer to communicate by email. People are more likely to receive quick but thoughtful responses than if they were using the phone. Some people become more communicative using email.

Secondly ,email is fast. Mail is delivered instantly from your office to anywhere in the world. No other method of delivery can provide this service. Timely buying and selling decisions can be made in a heartbeat.

Email will reach its destination across the world in a few seconds as opposed to days or



even weeks with the postal service.

Email doesn't worry about crossing time zones or that colleagues are not in their offices to take telephone calls.

Email can be sent to groups of people at the same time. This facilitates collaborative working and efficient dissemination of information.

Thirdly ,email is inexpensive. Compared to telephone calls ,faxes ,or over night courier service ,email is less expensive. Recent studies have show that businesses can save large amounts of money using email , in lieu of long-distance phone calls and postal deliveries. In addition ,fax gateways allow further savings. More and more formats can be sent via email , anything from CAD files to pictures and software.

Fourthly ,email is easy to filter. The subject line on an email makes it easy to prioritize messages. The reader can identify ritual correspondence quickly and deal with it immediately. Unlike regular mail which needs to be opened and reviewed ,or voice mail which requires you to either listen to or scan all your messages for those that require immediate attention.

Fifthly ,transmission is secure and reliable. The level of security in transmitting email messages is very high , and the industry continues to strive to develop even tighter security levels. Email is private. Often telephone and fax messages are not. If the address information is correct , rarely does an email go astray. Fax machines can be out of order or out of paper and this prevents an important message from being delivered in a timely manner. Finally ,by defining your passwords you can always keep your mail a secret.

Sixthly ,email is convenient to our daily life. First ,you can send and receive by email a variety of information and documents , such as letters , papers , videos and audio files to everyone in over 170 countries in a short time. Moreover , language barriers are not a problem , because the Internet software is capable of translating your mail into whatever language you want. Besides ,you can also store ,delete ,edit ,compile and search your email or send it simultaneously to different places.

So sending and reading email has quickly become one of the most common daily activities around the world , either for business or pleasure. Now , more and more teachers and students are using this form of communication to improve their language skills , particularly English.

Email also has a lot to offer for language learner and teachers in the classroom. One particular activity that takes advantage of these points is a keypal exchange. In the past , teachers often organized penfriends project where their students would exchange letters with another group of students in another country. However , the turn-around time for sending and receiving traditional letters (and then follow-up replies) can take up to month for the whole process , and by that time , students might lose interest in the project or the class might end before a series of meaningful exchanges can take place. Furthermore , students have to pay international postage to send the letters , something the students might be unwilling to do.



Web-based email accounts are becoming more and more popular for international communication because many services are free , and they often offer features formally only found in higher-end applications.

First of all , consider the reputation and longevity of the company. If the company has been around for years , then there is more of a chance the company will be around for years to come. You don't want to set up an email account with a service that might not be here tomorrow.

Second , look for a company that offers a huge email storage limit. In the past , companies offered mailboxes of two , four , or six megabytes. Now , however , companies are stretching that limit to 250 megabytes or more. Such a mailbox is really need for exchanging pictures , video , or voice attachments.

Finally , check to see what features are available for filtering spam , or junk mail. Spam is really becoming a serious problem that not only transmits viruses and inappropriate content , but also reduces productivity in a company considering the amount of time it takes to review and delete unwanted messages.

Taking these steps will insure that you get the best email account possible.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Anchor : Many thanks to all participants ! Washington is getting an early holiday gift this year. These are brand-new pictures of the National Zoo's giant panda cub Tai Shan , who made his public debut this morning before the media. The general public will get their first chance to see him next week. Lisa Stevens is the panda curator at the zoo. Good morning Lisa.

Lisa Stevens : Good morning.

Anchor : Alright. Tai Shan is four and a half months old. Now how is he doing ?

Lisa Stevens : He is actually five months old now and he is doing great. He's showing us each day that he is more and more of a little bear cub.

Anchor : So , how , can you describe his day-to-day activities ? What does he eat ? What does he do ?



Lisa Stevens :Right now he is solely consuming his mother's milk. Each day is very different for us. Some days he sleeps a lot. A lot more than other days. Some days he gets up really early around four or five in the morning and starts playing ,like crazy climbing on his mother ,climbing on the rocks ,then another morning he sleeps in. So it's really variable.

Anchor : So when do we introduce bamboo into his diet ?

Lisa Stevens :We've already been giving him bamboo and it's very cute to watch him. He rehearses all the adult moves. He slouches back and holds the bamboo in his paws ; he pulls the leaves to his mouth ; he chews on them and then he chews on the stalk. But he is not swallowing yet ; he is not eating yet. And we expect that milestone to occur sometime about a month from now.

Anchor : OK , so zoo officials are happy with the progress that he is making , right ?

Lisa Stevens :He is doing just perfectly. From the data that we have , he is right on target , he actually may be a little bit heavier for his age.

Anchor : OK , now when does the public get to see him up close ? And , you know , in person in panda. How do the tickets work ?

Lisa Stevens :He is going to make his public debut on December 8th and we have a ticketing system which right now is booked up and basically at this point we are only offering him for two hours a day to the general public and as he adjusts to the schedule , we will try and expand those hours as soon as we can.

Anchor : OK , so right now don't bother getting tickets because they've been sold out.

Lisa Stevens :The tickets are not available right now. Certainly , check our website we have daily updates on Tai Shan and how he is doing. And there would be updates posted as soon as we can on when more tickets are available.

Anchor : Now , how long is Tai Shan going to be in National Zoo before he has to go back to China ?

Lisa Stevens :Tai Shan , according to the loan agreement , returns to China when he is two years old. He is part of a major breeding program to maintain a healthy population of this endangered species in the captivity. And so at two years of age , decisions will be made on where he should go to benefit the breeding population.

Anchor : Well , he looks beautiful. He is growing nicely , seems like yesterday we will call him a " butter stick ". Lisa Stevens , thanks so much.

Lisa Stevens :You are welcome.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10



seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Independent film producers were once on the fringes of the movie industry , struggling to have their works seen in small theaters and rented halls. The Sundance Festival has helped change all that by giving independent films recognition and all-important exposure.

The Sundance festival and the Slamdance Festival , which takes place at the same time , have put Park City , Utah on the Hollywood map. Every January , this ski resort with a population of about 7 ,000 hosts more than double that number of people who come to the festivals.

Craig McCarthy of the Park City Chamber of Commerce says the town takes on a lot of glitter and glamour as a result. “ It is a really neat change of pace to all of a sudden have over 15 ,000 additional people who do not come from the ski and snowboard world as our normal customers do ,” he said. “ It makes the town quite lively and it is just a really fun time for all of us. ”

Mr. McCarthy says the festivals also bring in about \$22 million to the local economy.

But millions of people around the world who are unable to go to Park City can also participate in the festivals , thanks to modern technology.

Many of the films will end up being shown on cable television channels around the world and winning films are almost assured of distribution on DVDs , which are distributed worldwide.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Big oil companies like Shell are doing well because international oil prices are so high. The value of crude is currently six times the level it was six years ago , and last year alone the price of oil went up forty percent. This has had a spectacular impact on the bottom line at the major oil producers. First off this week was America’s Exxon Mobil which reported the highest annual profits of any company ever. Now Shell goes into the record books in a slightly lesser way with the biggest profit ever made by a firm listed on the London stock exchange.

BP , another oil giant , is about to follow with more gargantuan numbers , though its profits aren’t expected to be quite as high as those at Shell. Meanwhile , consumers in many nations are struggling with near record fuel prices. Predictably this has stoked complaints of profiteering by the oil firms.

Some politicians in the US Congress have been calling for measures that address these



concerns. They include Republicans as well as Democrats. The talk is of tougher rules on company mergers and abuses of market power within the US oil sector. The oil companies meanwhile say healthy profits are needed to fund investment in finding and developing new energy sources.

Investors however weren't impressed with Shell's record results — they were expecting an even better financial performance — and the company's share price has fallen.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

When David Cox cuts tobacco on his farm in Calvert County, Maryland, he uses a knife just like those used by farmers 300 years ago. He says this is the most efficient way of cutting tobacco because they have yet to invent a machine that can do this.

"Today we are harvesting tobacco. We have to manually cut the plant from the ground and then we can spear it on these sticks, which are then transferred to hang in a barn to cure." David and his crew continue to harvest tobacco despite changes that have swept through this county in recent years.

Health concerns over cigarette smoking and lawsuits against tobacco companies have caused a rapid decline in the number of tobacco farms. In Maryland, the decline was accelerated by the state government, which used a portion of the funds from the tobacco industry's legal settlement to pay farmers not to grow tobacco. Many farmers took the money.

But others, like Franklin Wood, refused the buyout. "It was very lucrative to people my age to take the money and go; it would have meant quite a bit of money to me. But I had a big philosophical difference with it and I didn't want to sell my freedom of choice."

So farmers who took the money are prevented by law from growing tobacco or even storing a neighbor's crop in their barns, and many barns stand empty. This also means there will be fewer men like Joe Young to help harvest tobacco. "I've always been a hard worker, so the work doesn't bother me. But there aren't very many people who can even do this work anymore. We're some of the last of the breed, white and black."

The younger generation doesn't want to continue tobacco farming either. Why put up with fluctuating market prices, labor shortages, and uncertain weather? Despite the hardships, Franklin Wood says it's in his blood. "It was part of our culture and our heritage. It's been part of our life. It paid the bills in my father's time and in my grandfather's time. It was the money crop, as everybody knows, back to colonial days."

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10



seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

China's emergence has made it "hugely important" for American students to be fluent in Mandarin according to Margaret Spellings, US education secretary.

Spellings made the remark after she signed a new memorandum of understanding with China's ministry of education late last week to expand language and academic exchanges.

"It's in US students' interest to come and learn from and about China and the Chinese people," she said. "You can buy in any language but you have to sell in the language of the buyer."

Research supported by the US state department has found the number of Americans studying in China jumped 35 per cent in 2004 - 2005 over the previous university year. Spellings said her agency would work to continue the trend.

According to the Chinese ministry, 10,340 Americans studied in China last year, a smaller cohort than the 54,080 from South Korea or 18,870 from Japan.

The Bush administration plans to spend 114m dollars in 2007 to fund its national security language initiative, which aims to increase drastically the number of Chinese, Arabic, Russian, Hindi and Farsi speakers in the US.

The US state department estimates that 200,000 Americans study abroad each year, a significantly smaller group than the 550,000 students from around the world who go to the states for an education.

Of those studying in the US, 62,580, or roughly 11 per cent of the total, came from Chinese mainland this past school year. China is second only to India, which sent 76,500 students to the US, as a source of students for US schools.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

With just three months to go the Turin Games' organizers would have hoped to have put most of their headaches behind them. Not so: the last few weeks have seen fresh doubts emerge about the extent of Italian government funding for the Games, as well as heightened fears about possible terrorist attacks, and, most recently, threats by environmentalists to disrupt the games in protest at a new high speed rail link being built between Turin and the French city of Lyon.

Now, the Olympic torch itself is at the centre of a row over Coca Cola's sponsorship of the Games. It's due to start its journey from Rome to Turin next month for the Games' opening ceremony on February the 10th. But even before it's left, two municipal councils in



Rome have decided to ban it from passing through their streets in protest at what they say is the bad treatment of Coca Cola workers in Colombia. The leaders of the campaign say more than three hundred other councillors across Italy back them.

The Games' organizers say there simply isn't time to change the torch's path to avoid possible problems. In exasperation, the president of the region which includes Turin has urged the mayor of Rome to, in her words, make the protesting councillors see sense.

Tapescript for Model Test 2

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening, take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked, but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over, you will be given two minutes to check your notes, and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

British Sports

In spite of their reputation for sportsmanship, the British tend to be spectators rather than players: the top spectator sport is, of course, football. This sport has been played in some form since the Middle Ages but was not seriously adopted as an organized game until 1848; later, in 1863, the Football Association was formed to draw up rules and promote the interests of the game. Over 360 clubs are registered with the FA and about 37,000 local clubs are members of regional associations.

Strong national interest is focused on the top professional teams — 92 in England and Wales, 38 in Scotland that are controlled by the Football League and the Scottish Football League. During the season, from September to April, some 23 million spectators attend the professional matches played by League teams; matches take place every Saturday afternoon and occasionally on weekday evenings and bank holidays. Teams often play international matches and when an English team is required, players are selected from different League



teams. Some of the country's most famous football teams are known worldwide.

Another kind of football invented in England is rugby. It started at the famous Rugby public school in 1823 when one of the pupils, during an ordinary game, picked up the ball and ran with it. Rugby is generally a much tougher game than football and for a long time has had upper class associations, as until recently it was generally only played in public schools, not in state schools. Now, both kinds of football are played in most schools. There are about 1,700 Rugby Union clubs in Britain, which play against each other on a purely amateur basis. Rugby League has slightly different rules and is played by professional teams — mostly in northern England. International matches of the amateur Rugby Football Association are played between England, Scotland, Wales, Ireland and France; Rugby League international matches are played against professional teams from countries like New Zealand, Australia and South Africa.

The sport most associated with England and known as the English game is cricket. There are records of it having been played as early as 1550 and it became so popular that by the late 1700s several famous clubs had been founded. During the summers cricket is played in schools, colleges and universities and most towns and villages have their own cricket clubs. Every English county has its official team and during the season these teams played against each other; the 17 counties ranked "First Class" compete in three-day matches for the First Class County Championship. The highlights of the cricketing year are the Test Matches played between the professional English teams and teams from India, Pakistan, the West Indies, Australia and New Zealand. The English team also goes on tour in these countries.

Another popular spectator sport, known as the sport of kings is horse-racing, which is controlled by the Jockey Club. There are 56 race courses in England and Wales, 6 in Scotland and 2 in Northern Ireland, and licensed by the Jockey Club. Put together, these courses provide over 900 days' racing annually watched by some 4 million people; 11,000 horses are in training at various places, many of them in the new market areas which is the center of racing in Britain.

The most fashionable of all race meetings is held in early June at Ascot, a short distance from Windsor Castle. It lasts four days and is always attended by the Queen, who is a very keen race-goer. Ticket applications for the Royal Enclosure have to be made months in advance and are only granted after careful scrutiny. Gentlemen must wear morning dress and ladies must wear formal day dresses with hats. Very often the ladies' fashions at Royal Ascot attract more attention than the horses! There are, of course, plenty of other areas round the course where members of the public can watch the race, dressed as they please.

Now, you have 2 minutes to check your notes, and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)



SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Anchor : Earlier this year , a CDC study suggested that the people who were a little bit overweight might be healthier than normal weight individuals. But many experts said no such luck. Dr. Jonathan Waitman is a clinical nutrition specialist with Weill-Cornell Medical Center's Comprehensive Weight Control Program. Dr. Waitman , good morning.

Dr. Jonathan Waitman : Hi.

Anchor : What was your reaction when you first heard that ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman : Well , my reaction was what would happen if the study came out that says smoking half a pack of the cigarettes was actually good for you. That would be a wrong message to send. and it would contradict all the other data that we have. So you have to look very closely at that study that came out , and when you look at it , you'll find that it's very flawed.

Anchor : Because we know that increased weight carries with that a host of problems , high blood pressure , diabetes , cancer , certain types of cancer , heart disease , and with women in particular , there're some very specific concerns , breast cancer.

Dr. Jonathan Waitman : Right ! And endometrial cancer. Both occurred at higher rates in people who have excess weight.

Anchor : So let's start this by giving a very rough outline of what a woman should weigh. And you say for five feet you give them 100 pounds , and every inch after that , you get another five pounds.

Dr. Jonathan Waitman : Right ! And this is for ideal body weight , and what people have to remember is that this doesn't take into account muscle , and it doesn't differentiate muscle from fat tissue. So anyone who has , let's say 160 pounds , and they're five feet five or something like that. If they're extremely muscular , that might be a healthy weight for them , but if they have a lot of fat tissue , they do need to look into weight loss.

Anchor : One of the things I have heard a lot is something called body mass index , what is that ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman : Body mass index is also a function of your height and your weight , and it doesn't take into account different body types also.

Anchor : And one of the things that people assume is that if you're overweight , that's just



unsightly ,that is metabolically active. What do you mean by that ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :When I talk to people about their weight ,I try to concentrate on getting them to a healthier weight ,it's not getting them back into their tuxedo they wore when they were in high school , or their wedding gown , but getting to a healthier weight and reducing their risks for diabetes ,and cancer ,and heart disease , really the biggest killers in our society.

Anchor :And sometimes that can be just ,just a way loss of maybe ten or fifteen pounds.

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :Right !And people forget that ,and they concentrate on getting to their goal weight ,or their ideal body weight. But what's more important is losing five to ten percent of your body weight ,someone who loses 7% of the body weight can reduce the risk of diabetes by almost 60% .

Anchor :Ok , I wanna go back to this metabolically active , because in particular , with particular concentration on women , fat produces estrogen ,right ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :Right !

Anchor :And so what happens with estrogen ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :Well , we think that's why women who are overweight have increased risk for breast cancer.

Anchor :So ,and so this fat isn't just sitting around you ,it's kind of like an organ.

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :It's actually , it's an endocrine organ , producing hormones , and promoting inflammation also that we think contributes to the metabolic syndrome , diabetes and heart disease.

Anchor :For women who are approaching menopause ,so ,is that a more difficult task to get that weight off ?And because you're getting closer to menopause is more important than to get it off ,because it might have come off after the menopause.

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :It's absolutely important at any point of time to try to get the weight off ,and it is more difficult as women approach menopause ,so if you start earlier and get the weight off earlier ,you gonna have less work later on.

Anchor :Why is that ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :Well , we think it's because metabolism slows down , and their hormone are on changes ,obviously it takes place from a menopause.

Anchor :Ultimately this is about a good health ,we want it ,to live the rest of our lives in good health ,and we don't wanna be in the hospital a lot ,and there are other factors that keep in mind ,when you're looking at your overall health : diet , physical activity , waist circumference ,so ,what is that ?We want to be less than 35 inches ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :Right !35 inches for women.

Anchor :Why ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman :And the reason why is because the fat that accumulates around the abdomen , which is also called visceral adiposity is the worst fat for you ,it's



metabolically active , it promotes inflammation , and it's associated with heart disease and diabetes , so it's the weight around the belly that's really the worst for you. The good news is when you lose five or ten percent of your body weight , a lot of that weight comes from that area , disproportionately.

Anchor : What do we need to do ? I mean , is it a continuous struggle for the rest of our lives ? And what do you say the women who've been battling their weight for their entire life ?

Dr. Jonathan Waitman : I say this is a life style issue. And you can't think of it as a dieting that sticks up , sticks with us for two weeks , and you can't think of it as going to the gym once a week for a month or two , you have to change your life style , you have to incorporate physical activity into your daily activities , take stairs , do things like that , and you have to make choices everyday , if you reduce your calories everyday by about a hundred calories , you can lose ten pounds over the course of a year.

Anchor : Yeah ! And it's slow and steady.

Dr. Jonathan Waitman : Small changes can make a huge difference.

Anchor : Dr. Jonathon Waitman , thanks.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

US officials say they are working to step up global efforts to detect and contain outbreaks of the bird flu virus as soon as they occur. The virus has so far infected 174 people and spread to birds in more than 30 countries.

Four of the top US public health officials testified Thursday before a House Appropriations Committee Subcommittee. The US Agency for International Development's Kent Hill said he is concerned the chances for the virus to infect humans increases as it moves around the world.

" With the spread of the number of countries that have significant outbreaks of some sort , obviously there's more contacts with human beings , and that increases the likelihood , or possibility , I should put it , of something happening that we don't want to happen , which is , of course , a human global pandemic. "

He said accurate surveillance of bird flu outbreaks is crucial to global efforts to combat the virus. As an example , he pointed to Nigeria.

" On January 10th , they reported massive bird die-offs , but they were misdiagnosed as to the cause. It was not until February that it was confirmed internationally that , indeed it was



H5N1. So , several weeks had passed before they even realized what had happened. That was several weeks in which the spread could occur. It's no mystery why , this week , it appeared in Nigeria , just to the north. So , we think that is probably in many places in Africa already. "

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention director Julie Gerberding told the subcommittee that her agency is among those helping other countries that need it develop a public health system able to detect bird flu.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Economic cooperation was a major topic during the recent visit of President Bush to India , with the United States agreeing to an ambitious three-year target for doubling trade. A delegation of top American business executives also accompanied the president , keen to explore investment opportunities in one of the world's fastest-growing economies.

As the president visited India , US Trade Representative Rob Portman accepted a challenge from his Indian counterpart (Trade Minister Kamal Nath) to push bilateral trade to \$50 billion in three instead of five years , as earlier targeted. Bilateral trade stood at over \$ 28 billion last year.

The optimism is based on the growing interest among American businesses in India's vibrant economy.

The head of the financial services company JP Morgan Chase , William Harrison , co-chairs a forum of 20 major American and Indian companies that is outlining a plan to boost commercial collaboration.

Harrison says US-based multinationals see India as an important destination as it catches up with the other booming economy in the region — China.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

President Bush says it is an important national goal to lower America's reliance on foreign oil.

The president says alternative sources of energy are a national security issue at a time when 60 percent of the crude used by US refineries comes from outside the country.

He wants Congress to boost funding for research into cleaner-burning coal and more cost-effective solar and wind energy.



Mr. Bush spoke at the federal National Renewable Energy Laboratory where 32 jobs were cut earlier this month.

Five million dollars from the Energy Department restored those jobs in advance of the president's visit. He told employees there that the nation appreciates their work and their funding issues have been "cleared-up."

The president says he wants to reduce US oil imports from the Middle East by 75 percent during the next two decades. One of the ways to achieve that goal is for Americans to make greater use of fuels from agricultural materials, including ethanol, which is now made mostly from corn.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Fewer cars were torched around the country on Tuesday night — just over six hundred — but there were many arrests, according to a spokesman for the Interior Minister. The Paris area was relatively calm but there was trouble in cities like Toulouse and Lyon. The government's emergency decree allowing for widespread new police powers is now in force. Many cities may now impose curfews if the authorities see fit.

The far right leader of the National Front, Jean-Marie Le Pen, has told the BBC the violence is the consequence of large scale immigration. He's called for troublemakers to have their French nationality withdrawn. The French international footballer, Lilian Thuram, in Martinique where he's due to play for his country later on Wednesday, has criticised the Interior Minister, Nicolas Sarkozy, for describing some people on troubled housing estates as scum.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Kangaroos have long been an annoyance to many Australian farmers. Keeping these fleet-footed marsupials away from their crops and water supplies has become a constant battle. A traditional deterrent has been a series of high pitched squeals emitted from loudspeakers. Researchers have found that kangaroos often become accustomed to these artificial sounds and took little notice of them.

However, a recording of a Kangaroo thumping its foot appears to have been quite a breakthrough. This is the noise these animals make when they sense danger before taking flight. Using the animal's own alarm system could be what irate farmers have been looking



for. They often complain that kangaroo numbers have reached plague-like proportions. Several million are shot dead every year as part of an official cull.

Animal rights campaigners have insisted that many of these pouched mammals die a painful death at the hands of unlicensed or inexperienced marksmen. A large number of marsupials are killed or injured on Australian roads by cars and trucks. Researchers, who are hoping to develop their foot thumping technology, believe it could also be used to guide kangaroos away from busy highways.

Tapescript for Model Test 3

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening, take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked, but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over, you will be given two minutes to check your notes, and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

Nutrients

Nutrients are the parts of food that are important for life and health. Nutrients are important for three reasons. First, some nutrients provide fuel for energy. Second, some nutrients build and repair body tissues. Third, some nutrients help control different processes of the body like the absorption of minerals and the clotting of blood. Scientists think there are 40 to 50 nutrients. These nutrients are divided into five general groups: carbohydrates, fats, proteins, minerals, and vitamins.

The first group of nutrients is carbohydrates. There are two kinds of carbohydrates: starches and sugars. Bread, potatoes, and rice are starches. They have many carbohydrates. Candy, soft drinks, jelly, and other foods with sugar also have carbohydrates. Carbohydrates are important because they provide the body with heat and energy. Sugar, for instance, is 100 percent energy. Sugar does not build body tissues or control body processes. If there are



too many carbohydrates in the body , they are stored as body fat. The body stores fuel as fat.

There are two types of fats : animal and vegetable. Butter , cream , and the fat in bacon are animal fats. Olive oil , corn oil , and peanut oil are vegetable fats. Fat is extra fuel. When the body needs energy , it changes the fat into carbohydrates. The carbohydrates are used for energy. Fat also keeps the body warm.

The third group of nutrients is proteins. The word “protein” comes from a Greek word that means “ of first importance ”. Proteins are “ of first importance ” because they are necessary for life. Proteins are made of amino acids , which build and repair body tissue. They are an important part of all the muscles , organs , skin , and hair. The body has 22 different amino acids. Nutritionists call eight of these amino acids essential because the body does not manufacture them. There are two kinds of proteins : complete proteins and incomplete proteins. Complete proteins , which the body needs for growth , have all the essential amino acids. Meat , fish , poultry , eggs , milk , and cheese have complete proteins. The body needs complete proteins every day , incomplete proteins do not have all the essential amino acids. The proteins in vegetables and grains , for instance , are incomplete proteins. Two ways to form complete proteins from incomplete proteins are : (1) to mix vegetables and grains correctly , or (2) to add a small amount of meat or milk to a large amount of grains. The body can then use the complete proteins , which result from the mixtures.

The fourth group of nutrients is minerals. More than twenty different minerals are in the body. Three of the most important minerals are calcium , phosphorus , and iron. If people have enough calcium and phosphorus , their bones and teeth will be strong and hard. In addition , their muscles , nerves , and heart will work correctly. Milk and hard cheeses are the best sources of calcium. Iron is the mineral that makes blood look red. All lean meats have iron ; liver is an especially good source of iron. If there is not enough iron in their diets , people will get a disease that is commonly called anemia. Anemia is found all over the world. People with anemia do not have enough iron in their blood. People who have anemia often get tired easily. Sometimes their skin looks white ; it does not look pink and healthy.

Nutritionists think there are thirteen vitamins that humans need. Vitamins are important because they prevent diseases and help control body processes. Vitamin A is important for healthy skin and eyes. People who do not have enough vitamin A may have night blindness. Some automobile accidents happen in the evening because people who lack vitamin A do not see the road well after they look at the bright headlights of a car. Vitamin A in the diet comes from deep yellow fruits and vegetables , dark green leafy vegetables , and whole milk.

When people have enough B vitamins , their appetite is good and their nerves are calm. B vitamins in the diet come from some meats and vegetables , milk , cottage cheese , and whole grains. When a grain is processed , it loses vitamins. Vitamin C keeps the cells of the body together. It helps skin tissue recover from cuts and burns. Vitamin C in the diet comes from tomatoes , citrus fruits like lemons and oranges , and some vegetables such as cabbage



and green peppers.

Vitamin D is called the “sunshine” vitamin. When people sit outside, ultraviolet rays from the sun change a fat in their skin to vitamin D. Vitamin D is also in cod liver oil and the yellow of eggs. It is sometimes added to milk. Vitamin D helps the body absorb calcium. It helps build strong bones, and it prevents a disease in children that is called rickets. When children have this disease, their bones bend because they do not become hard.

There is no one food that is essential, but there are nutrients that are necessary for good health. If people want to be healthy and active, they need to get all the essential nutrients.

Now, you have 2 minutes to check your notes, and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Matt Lauer : A new book explains why girls feel the pressure more than boys, it is called “stressed-out girls — helping them thrive in the age of pressure”, the author is psychologist Roni Cohen-Sandler. Roni, good morning. Good to see you.

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Thank you !

Matt Lauer : I . . . I, I usually hate to start by saying, let me play devil’s advocate. Let me play it for a second, when I was a kid, I thought it need to be good in soccer, in baseball, and to look good, and wear the right clothes, and be popular, and do well academically, so why is it harder for girls than boys ?

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Well, it’s true, it’s true, Matt, that boys academically want to succeed just as much as girls, but there are two issues, one is that girls face such more intense social pressures during middle school and high school. You know, they want to be seen as looking good, and especially they have issues about body-image appearance that boys don’t have. For example, girls that I spoke to, for this book, they told me about waking up early in the morning, sometimes an hour or more, to blow dry their hair, to put make-up on, to make sure that their make-up wasn’t too much or too little, and especially to pick out their out-fits, because they know that what they wear will say something very important about them.

Matt Lauer : You’ve surveyed, I think, 3,000 girls for this book, and some boys, you talk about the fact that girls tend to view their or experience their relationships in a different



way than boys do , explain that.

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Well , they care so much about their relationships. How their relationships are going well , every kind of relationship , um , their relationship with teachers , their relationship with parents , their relationships with their peers. And in fact. unless they feel like their relationships are going well , Matt , they can't feel successful , boys are much more likely to slough it off , but for girls they go through their school day much differently , thinking about how their relationships are going.

Matt Lauer : This needs to feel extraordinary , or to , to be extraordinary in so many different areas of their lives. More extraordinary than boys. Apparently they feel they have to be , how does that impact their personalities with that , the weight on their shoulder ?

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Well , they think that they have to be great in everything , and of course , they have limitations. And when they have limitations , they feel like they can't , they can't please people. They feel like they are just not good enough , that their best isn't good enough , and they end up feeling terrible about themselves , and sometimes they give up , they start feeling like they're hopeless and not trying this hard.

Matt Lauer : Let's talk about some things that parents can do some signs and some advice , look for signs of hidden stress , not obvious stress.

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Right , the girls tend to keep their stress in , because they want to please people. So , you know , every , every girl , for example , is going to be irritable and tired sometimes , but the key is if it becomes a pattern or she suddenly starts saying she hates school or complains about certain teachers , parents should really think about the fact that maybe something stressful is going on.

Matt Lauer : Help create a sensible schedule , big peppy , that I think so many kids are over-scheduled , you got to create downtime.

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Absolutely , and parents need to be the voice of reason here , I suggest no more than once work per season , that they make sure that their daughters have at least one free period during the school day , and especially they have a couple of days after school. They just rest and relax , relax and rest , and have downtime.

Matt Lauer : All right. So , and also help develop tangible goals , and I would imagine that wouldn't be : get straight-As , or you've got to get 1 ,600 on your SATs , what are tangible goals ?

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Tangible goals are : do your homework at night before you go to bed instead of trying to do it in the morning before a class or read over your papers before you hand them in , so you don't make careless mistakes , or read your textbooks again before you take a big test for example.

Matt Lauer : Give it your best effort , but don't worry about the results so much.

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Absolutely !



Matt Lauer : That's good advice and the last one of course : don't be afraid to make mistakes.

Roni Cohen-Sandler : For sure.

Matt Lauer : Roni , thanks so much. Good to have you here.

Roni Cohen-Sandler : Thanks for having me.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Researchers have found more evidence that suggests a relationship between race and rates of lung cancer among smokers. A new study shows that black people and Native Hawaiians are more likely to develop lung cancer from smoking. It compared their risk to whites , Japanese-Americans and Latinos.

The study , however , found almost no racial or ethnic differences among the heaviest smokers. These were people who smoked more than thirty cigarettes each day.

Other comparisons have shown that blacks are more likely than whites to get lung cancer from smoking. But the scientists say few studies have compared the risks among Native Hawaiians , Asians and Latinos.

Researchers at the University of Southern California and the University of Hawaii did the new study. The *New England Journal of Medicine* published the findings.

The eight-year study involved more than one hundred eighty thousand people. They provided details about their tobacco use and their diet as well as other information. They included current and former smokers and people who never smoked. Almost two thousand people in the study developed lung cancer.

Researchers say genetics might help explain the racial and ethnic differences. There could be differences in how people's bodies react to smoke. But environmental influences , including the way people smoke , could also make a difference.

African-Americans and Latinos in the study reported smoking the fewest cigarettes per day. Whites were the heaviest smokers. But the scientists note that blacks have been reported to breathe cigarette smoke more deeply than white smokers. This could fill their lungs with more of the chemicals in tobacco that cause cancer.

Many researchers disagree not only about the effect of race on the risk of disease , but even about the meaning of race. Yet scientists know that some diseases affect different groups differently. And some drug companies have begun to develop racially targeted medicines.

Last June , the United States Food and Drug Administration approved a drug designed to



treat heart failure in black patients. The agency called it “a step toward the promise of personalized medicine.”

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

In the last ten years , biotech crops have gone from the laboratory to farms in more than twenty nations.

About one-third of all agricultural land in America is now planted with genetically engineered crops — about fifty million hectares. Soybeans are the biggest crop. Others include corn and cotton. Millions of hectares are also planted in countries such as Argentina , Brazil , Canada and China. Opinions about biotechnology in agriculture are still divided , however. Over the years the European Union has restricted many biotech crops. It says it wants to guarantee they are safe for humans , animals and the environment. It also requires products of biotechnology to be clearly identified.

The World Trade Organization says the Europeans have been making it too difficult for biotech crops to be approved. Last week , the WTO found that some European actions violated international trade rules. A final report must still be written.

The United States , Canada and Argentina first brought action against the European policies. Fifteen other countries later joined the negotiations.

American companies such as Dow Chemical , DuPont and Monsanto hope to enter the European seed market. They have invested heavily in the development of biotech farming.

Some genetically changed crops are grown in the European Union. For example , farmers in Spain , Portugal , Germany , France and the Czech Republic grow a biotech version of maize.

A recent report said that of twenty-one countries worldwide growing biotech crops , eleven are developing nations. The report is from the International Service for the Acquisition of Agri-biotech Applications. That group supports the use of such crops to feed the poor in developing countries.

It says the area of approved biotech crops worldwide reached ninety million hectares last year. It estimates that eight and one-half million farmers now plant them. Most are in China and India.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.



A form of insulin for people with diabetes to take by mouth is expected to be sold within a few months. The new medicine is called Exubera. The United States Food and Drug Administration and the European Commission both recently approved it for adults.

It could make life easier for many diabetics who require daily injections of insulin to control their blood sugar levels. But it will not replace all insulin injections. And it is not for everyone.

People who smoke or have stopped smoking for less than six months should not take Exubera. Some patients with lung disease should not take it either.

Three drug companies — Pfizer , Sanofi-Aventis and Nektar Therapeutics — developed the inhaled insulin. Pfizer recently bought the rights to sell it worldwide.

Experts say about fifteen percent of diabetics who need insulin do not take it. The treatment can involve several injections each day.

Insulin is a hormone that the body uses to change food into energy. Insulin has been sold as a drug since the nineteen twenties. This is the first new way to take it. Exubera uses a powder breathed into the lungs through a mouthpiece.

Pfizer will study the long-term effects. It says some patients have reported a mild cough while using the inhaled insulin. People are advised to have their lungs examined before using Exubera , and at least once a year after that.

Many people do not know they have diabetes. There are two forms. Most diabetics have the Type Two form. Their body does not make enough insulin or cannot effectively use the insulin it produces. It is common in people who are overweight and not active.

Most Type Two diabetics do not take insulin. Their medicines can be taken by mouth. Diet , exercise and weight control are also important.

Type One diabetes often begins in childhood. With this type the body is unable to produce insulin. Officials say diabetics with either type could use inhaled insulin , either before or after a meal. But Type One diabetics and some with Type Two would still need a longer-lasting injection at least once a day.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Another international flight to the United States has been cancelled amid continued security worries.

British Airways scrubbed one of three daily flights from London to the Washington area Thursday , the latest in a series of cancellations of international flights bound for the United States.

“The British government directed British Airways to cancel flight 223 ,” said British



Airways spokesman John Lamphill. "We can only assume that is due to security reasons. We have no other explanation."

Wednesday, another British Airways flight was detained several hours upon arrival at Washington's Dulles Airport while US authorities questioned a number of passengers and conducted extra baggage screening. All passengers were eventually allowed to disembark. FBI spokeswoman Debbie Wierman said authorities acted on "routine interest" rather than a specific threat or allegation.

"There were names listed on the manifest of the plane that matched persons that US law enforcement officials were interested in interviewing. It was routine interest on our part, and, when it was all said and done, we had no concerns or worries," she said.

But not everyone sees the stepped-up security effort as benign. One passenger from the delayed British Airways flight vented his displeasure. "This was detention without due process, as far as I am concerned. I am an American citizen and I expect to be treated as such in my own country," he said.

Last week, Air France cancelled a half-dozen flights between Paris and Los Angeles. Wednesday, an AeroMexico flight bound for the United States was also scrubbed after US officials raised security concerns with their Mexican counterparts.

The Associated Press quotes a spokesman for Mexico's government as complaining that US officials did not share specific information about what provoked their concerns.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

A new report by the US Labor Department has stunned many economic forecasters.

Jim Smith, a forecaster at the business school at the University of North Carolina, calls the December job report by the Labor Department amazingly puzzling. He had expected job growth of up to 200,000. He, like economists advising President Bush, expects about two million new jobs to be created before the November presidential election.

"One thousand is clearly a lousy start," he said. "The only thing I can say is it is puzzling. Because it is completely out of character, out of line, really, with all of the other data that are coming in. I mean we had an all-time record Christmas shopping season. And yet retailers shed workers."

Mr. Smith speculates that companies may be investing in labor saving computer technology that is boosting productivity and eliminating the need to hire more workers. Mr. Smith expects the US economy will expand by at least five percent this year, which would be its best performance in many years.

Mike Donnelly, a forecaster for DRI Global Insights in Philadelphia, says the weak job



report is likely to delay any central bank move to raise short-term interest rates , which are currently at their lowest level in 40 years.

The Labor Department report contained other disappointing news on the employment front , even though the unemployment rate is now at a one-year low of 5.7 percent. The report says nearly a half million unemployed workers were so discouraged by the lack of job prospects that they dropped out of the work force. That explains why the nation's unemployment rate declined by two tenths of one percent even though there was hardly any job growth.

Tapescript for Model Test 4

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening , take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked , but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over , you will be given two minutes to check your notes , and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

English Plus Course

For many jobs and careers around the world today , the knowledge of the English language is becoming essential. If you want to enter tourism , the media , international commerce , or many other careers , you will probably have to study English as well as obtain the special skills and qualifications you need for your job. Doing an English plus or English with work placement course is the ideal way to find out more about a job or profession and at the same time improve your English skills.

That is why many UK language schools and colleges have designed English plus courses or English with work placement. These enable you to make a start on learning about a job or profession at the same time as studying English. For example , you can take a course , or do a work placement , in fields such as business , computing or tourism alongside your English



language course.

You do not have to be totally career-minded to take an English plus course. Many students like to study a “plus” subject just to see what it’s like and to pick up some extra skills while they are studying English. However, if you seriously want to study a particular subject, some English plus courses enable you to work towards well-recognized vocational qualifications which can help you get a job or enable you to go on to study at a higher level.

Other “plus” options available at this university include art and design, business, word processing and music, with 16 hours a week of English language study mixed with six hours of your chosen subjects.

You will generally need at least intermediate level English to take an English plus course. But if you have the required level, such a course gives you the double benefit of being able to study English in your formal language classes and experience how British teachers and lecturers really use it in a normal British classroom.

If you think that sounds a bit discouraging, our college has set up a new kind of English plus course which gradually introduces you to studying commerce, tourism or information technology with English-speaking teachers.

The course lasts up to 12 weeks and is divided into three parts. In the first part you have 15 hours’ English tuition and five hours of your chosen “plus” course; in the second part you have ten hours of each; and in the third part you have five hours of English during which you work towards an English language exam. You also receive a certificate from this college, and for your “plus” option work you may be able to gain a qualification. English plus courses can be valuable even if you are not yet sure what kind of work you want to do. Perhaps you have already worked in a certain field or already have a career in mind, although at the moment your mind aim is to improve your English. In this case, a vocational course may help you decide whether or not the career you are thinking about is really for you.

This college also allows you to follow “plus” courses on an informal basis. For example, you may be able to attend journalism or engineering classes alongside the college’s regular, English-speaking students. You have to get the course tutor’s permission for this, and you should not expect to get a qualification, but it can be a good way to see how a subject is taught in British, or get taste of a subject you want to study in the future.

One of the most innovative English plus courses offered has a number of complementary health care options. The school’s two-week course includes English classes for the first part of the morning, followed by introductory sessions during the rest of the morning and the afternoon. According to one tutor, the idea is not to get a qualification but to gain an overview of a wide range of alternative health practices.

On the work experience side, we offer English courses with work placement. This option is particularly useful for graduates, or people seeking a career change, as it enables you to learn new skills and put them into practice while still on the course. For example, students



can attend a language development and work experience course. This course is broken up into three stages. They are induction , language skills development , and work experience. Throughout the course and the work experience you will be continually monitored and assessed.

Of course , English plus and English with work placement cannot , usually be a replacement for serious , perhaps full-time , study of a subject. But they are a good way to gain extra skills , get a taste of subject or job , and meet British subjects.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Matt Lauer : Though should chocolate lovers everywhere be rejoicing today , Samantha Heller is a contributing editor of *Health Magazine* and a clinical nutritionist at New York University Medical Center. Hey Samantha , good morning.

Samantha Heller : Good morning.

Matt Lauer : People tend to do the one plus one equals two , and sort of thing. OK , I just heard this news and I'm going out buying a lot of chocolate. Bad idea ?

Samantha Heller : It's a bad idea. And the reason is that the way we process chocolate in this country , in the way we dilute with a lot of sugar and fat takes out a lot of the healthy compounds.

Matt Lauer : And I am basically talking about dark chocolate that is good for you. In this country there are more people who tend to consume milk chocolate.

Samantha Heller : That's right. That's diluted and it's treated to take the bitterness of dark chocolate out. And that's also taking out the healthy compound that's in it , which you can that you can take , like cocoa powder and make your own hot chocolate and you're getting some of the benefits.

Matt Lauer : But you don't dispute the fact that this flavonoid seeder found in chocolate may be beneficial healthwise.

Samantha Heller : It may absolutely be beneficial but what we are finding out in research is when you isolate a compound from food that's healthy in the food , it may not have the effect by itself in your body that we would anticipate.



Matt Lauer : So , more research needs to be done ?

Samantha Heller : So much more research , yes.

Matt Lauer : While we have you here , we wanna talk about some other foods in the news if you will. I've been hearing so much. Really this has been in the last couple of years. Green tea. Everybody is talking about it. You've seen it in advertise. People I know have said that stop drinking coffee in the morning , I'm drinking green tea. What's the potential benefit here ?

Samantha Heller : Green tea is packed with polyphenols. These are chemicals that actually help fight disease , high in anti-oxidants. Green tea has been showing to be anti-carcinogenic , anti-tumorigenic and may even help prevent cavities.

Matt Lauer : No caffeine ? There is caffeine ?

Samantha Heller : There is some caffeine sure.

Matt Lauer : So by switching from coffee to green tea in the morning might we be doing some , helping ourselves ?

Samantha Heller : You certainly might be. I don't think you will get the caffeine kick that you get from coffee , but the green tea is a great choice.

Matt Lauer : Alright , we've got a couple of other things we wanna talk about. First is ginger. What's the benefit to ginger ?

Samantha Heller : Ginger , again , anti-nausea , anti-motion sickness.

Matt Lauer : Actually a lot of pregnant women use ginger for morning sickness.

Samantha Heller : Yeah. It's great for that. You can have ginger tea. It's versatile and also some of the anti-inflammatories may be good for people with arthritis.

Matt Lauer : Is this turmeric or turmeric ? (*not sure about pronunciation*)

Samantha Heller : Turmeric. It's the bright yellow spice in here. And there's a compound called curcumin which is been shown to fight cancer. It's very potent , very strong.

Matt Lauer : We all know that fruits and vegetables are good for us , but you in particular wanna just mention today the cruciferous. That's the vegetables which are things like broccoli and Brussels sprouts.

Samantha Heller : That's right. Now these have compounds called indoles and others that are very anti-carcinogenic , protect against stomach , colorectal cancer , lung cancer and breast cancer and may help detoxify the liver disease. These are very important , very helpful.

Matt Lauer : Down on the end of the table , I just wanna say here basically you say anything that comes or as a product from other animal is not good except in small amounts.

Samantha Heller : That's right. And the reason is that it has artery-clogging fat , saturated fat , not good for you. But the lower , non-fat choices are good. Fat-free ice cream , cheese , etc.

Matt Lauer : And just as a way of event ending here , for years , when I was feeling that I



was getting a cold , I started taking echinacea never felt better. And now we are hearing word that perhaps I wasn't alone.

Samantha Heller : Well you are not alone , but actually with echinacea , they were looking at colds that may have effects on respiratory. We are not sure yet and there's a different kinds of echinacea.

Matt Lauer : Alright , thanks very much.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

The International Monetary Fund this week postponed its decision to expel Zimbabwe for up to six months , following small repayments of its debt. The IMF has once again criticized Zimbabwe's policies and the decline of social services to the increasingly poverty stricken population. The IMF said it received repayments of \$9 million in the last few months , out of the nearly \$ 300 million Zimbabwe owes , and noted limited improvements in the government's economic policy. But the IMF executive board expressed serious concern about the continued and sharp decline in economic and social conditions. The IMF noted Zimbabwe's decline in gross domestic product , the amount of goods and services the economy produces each year , by nearly a third over the last five years , with a further reduction of four to five percent this year. Although the IMF has noted a drop in annual inflation from its high of 600 percent last year to 450 percent , there is little cheer for ordinary Zimbabweans , who face continuing price increases of basic foods and shortages of cereals in the rural areas. The IMF has given Zimbabwe six months to " take decisive action to mend its relations with the fund and halt the social and economic decline of the country. "

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Shanghai reported 87.16 billion US dollars in foreign trade in the first half of this year , up 15.5 percent over last year , according to the Municipal Statistics Bureau.

The exports and imports of the metropolis reached 42.66 billion US dollars and 44.5 billion US dollars , up 26.4 percent and 6.6 percent , respectively.

In comparison with the same period of last year , the growth of imports was slowed down in the January-June period by 43.2 percentage points.



Local experts analyzed that the slowing-down in the pace of investment growth in the domestic markets , the sharp rise in the prices of raw materials in the international markets as well as higher import figures in the previous two years resulted in the lowering import figures in the first half of this year in the city.

Calculations showed that the city's trade deficit in the first half of this year was narrowed from 8 billion US dollars in 2004 to 1.84 billion US dollars.

Meanwhile , export of the new and high-tech products by the city in the same period was also slowed down to stand at 16 billion US dollars , up 25.9 percent year on year , 70.9 percentage points lower than the same period of last year.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

President Bush says the federal government has launched the most massive relief effort in the nation's history to help victims of hurricane Katrina. Mr. Bush tells ABC Television today that he hopes people know that emergency crews are working to bring critical supplies to those in need. He said the top priority continues to be finding and rescuing thousands of people who were still stranded in New Orleans , Louisianan as well as other hard-hit areas. Meantime , rescue workers began evacuating the thousands of people at a New Orleans Stadium and transporting them to the city of Houston some 500km away. A spokesman for the Federal Emergency Management Agency told CNN Television that helicopters are also taking critically injured survivors from the stadium to a hospital in Baton Rouge. Police have deployed in New Orleans to stop looters who have been stealing food , water and other goods from stores abandoned since hurricane Katrina hit earlier this week.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

The authorities in Spain have outlined a plan they hope will help eradicate racism in football. The Commission Against Violence in Sport has proposed that those convicted of racism will be heavily fined and banned from matches for 5 years. The matter came to particular attention last month when large sections of the crowd at a friendly international against England in Madrid taunted the black players.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.



Now listen to the news.

Los Angeles Galaxy's David Beckham waves beside his wife Victoria at a party at the Museum of Contemporary Art in Los Angeles July 22, 2007.

David Beckham has already made a significant splash since arriving in the America's entertainment capital, despite being restricted to a 12-minute debut for his new team because of a lingering ankle injury.

The 32-year-old, one of the most recognizable figures in the game, has triggered unprecedented fan interest at Los Angeles Galaxy.

The England midfielder lit up the Home Depot Center on Saturday when he finally came on as a substitute for the Galaxy in an exhibition match against Chelsea.

Although Beckham was on the field for only 12 minutes, plus four minutes of stoppage time, every move he made sparked an eruption of cheers from the capacity crowd of 27,000.

The match attracted a record television audience for a match involving a Major League soccer team on ESPN of around 1.47 million. Roughly one percent of homes with ESPN tuned in to watch the action.

Tapescript for Model Test 5

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A, B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening, take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked, but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over, you will be given two minutes to check your notes, and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

Advertising

In a modern society, no company can hope to make a profit on any product unless it



advertises it first.

The most important decision that a company has to make regarding advertising is where to advertise. On TV ? In magazines ? On the radio ? In newspapers ? We refer to these means of communication as “the media.” There are three categories of media : print , broadcast , and direct. Today , we are going to describe each of these categories and discuss their importance and usefulness in advertising.

The first category , the print media , consists of printed information sources ; in other words , newspapers and magazines. For the advertisers , each of these has certain advantages and disadvantages. Let’s talk first about newspapers , which receive more money from advertisements each year than any other medium. This is because newspaper advertising has several outstanding advantages. First of all , nearly everybody reads newspapers. Therefore , newspaper ads reach huge numbers of people. Moreover , newspapers are generally local. This allows small , local businesses to advertise directly to their potential customers. Third , newspaper advertising is relatively cheap ; so the ad can be as long as the advertiser wants , and it can also be repeated. On the other hand , newspaper ads have no color , and they are not very exciting or glamorous. For that reason , you don’t find ads , say , for expensive cars like Porsches in newspapers. Instead , you find these ads in the second type of print medium , magazines.

For the advertiser , the greatest advantage of magazines is that they have specialized groups of readers. In other words , the people who read *Car and Driver* are probably not the same people who read *Glamour* , which is a women’s magazine , or *The New Republic* , a political magazine.

Therefore , advertising in a magazine allows a business to direct its ads to the people who are most interested in the product. The big disadvantage of magazine advertisement is that it can be very expensive , especially in magazines like *Playboy* or *National Geographic*.

Let’s move along now and talk about the broadcast media , by which we mean radio and television. These also have both advantages and disadvantages. First , radio. Radio has two of the same advantages as newspapers : almost everybody listens to it , and it’s usually local. The disadvantages of radio ads are that they must be short and that they are not permanent in the way printed ads are.

Millions of dollars are spent each year on radio ads , but millions more are spent on television advertising. You can easily understand why. Of all the media , TV , with sound , movement , and color , is the most dramatic , so the ads are easy to remember. How many of you , for example , can sing the slogan for Coca-Cola , “It’s the real thing ?” Television ads are viewed by millions of people all over the country because , first of all , almost everybody watches TV and second , because most TV programs are broadcast nationally. These are the great advantages of TV advertising. On the other hand , ads on TV are enormously expensive. For example , a thirty-second commercial during the evening can cost \$150 000.



Obviously , only large companies can afford to advertise on television.

There is one more category of media that is used extensively in advertising. These are the direct media. The most common direct media is the mail , and direct mail advertising is a very big business. Even if you have only lived in this country for a short time , you have probably already received advertisements in the mail. The advantage of advertising by mail is that the ad goes directly to the potential customer's hands. However , many people don't bother to read these ads ; in fact , we call them "junk mail " and often throw them away without even opening the envelope.

Another direct medium is billboards ; these are the huge signs that you see whenever you drive down the street. Billboards are useful because they are colorful and easy to see , and the message is permanent. However , the message must be short enough for drivers to read as they are passing by.

The third type of direct medium is signs and posters. They are usually used in what is called " point of purchase " advertising — that is , ads that appear in the same place where the product is being sold. You can see point of purchase advertising every time you go to the supermarket. There are always signs in the window telling you what is on sale that day. This is also a kind of advertising. Its great advantage is that it's cheap.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Anchor : Well , for years , people have been trying to keep up with the Joneses , but instead of competing with your neighbors , how about actually trying to get along with them ? Joining us with some simple tips on how to deal with those likeable and not so likeable neighbors is Betty Wong ; she is the executive editor of *Family Circle* magazine. Good morning , Betty.

Betty : Good morning.

Anchor : Well , in an ideal world , I guess we would all get along with our neighbors , wouldn't we ?

Betty : Right , right. We hope so.

Anchor : But why is it important to have a good relationship with them ?



Betty : Well , you know , your home is your sanctuary. And how you get along with your neighbors really plays a large part in your health , well-being and happiness , because you know , your neighbors really kind of make of your home. And so it's important at least to establish a good , cordial , or at least polite relationship with your neighbors , and that . . .

Anchor : How do we establish that ? When you move into a neighborhood , right , should you reach out to the neighbors or should they be reaching out to you ?

Betty : I think it could work either way. I mean , certainly , if they don't reach out to you , don't assume that they are being rude or unfriendly. They just might be holding back because they think you are too busy — unpacking and settling in. So if they don't make that first step , you know , after a few days , go ahead and introduce yourself , because I think once you are on a first name basis with your neighbors , it makes that much easier to , you know , prevent problems later on , or maybe call on them for a favor down the road like if you are on a vacation and you need them to water your plants and pick up your mail. It's much easier when you know them personally.

Anchor : Yeah , neighbors can be really really helpful , but of course they can also be annoying. So we went out on the street , and we ask some people what sorts of problems they may be having with their neighbors. Here's one answer that we got.

Interviewee 1 : Our neighbor plays music , really really loudly. He's three houses down , and it's extremely loud from early in the morning to late at night. What do we do to ask him to not play music so loudly ?

Anchor : Forever , this is a pretty common problem , you hear this a lot.

Betty : Yes , it is. Loud music is one of those top complaints , and I think you know for most reasons . . . people , they probably aren't even aware that they are causing problems for their neighbors. And I think if you bring it up to that your neighbors' attention they will be more than happy to fix it. But you can take that , you know , it's-not-you , it's-me approach. You could say something like , you know , I'm really a light-sniff sleeper or I suffer from migraines. Can you help me out by , you know , turning down the music during those evening hours or the early morning , or come up with a compromise that works for both of you , a resolution that works for both of you.

Anchor : Don't just call the police , right ? Which a lot of people do. So that's a common complaint : loud music , but also sometimes we can have smells and other things that assault our senses as in the case of another person we talked to on the street.

Interviewee 2 : My neighbor upstairs cooks a lot. She's pounding on the counters a lot , and a smelly foods smell comes right to the vent , so what should I do , how should I handle this ?



Anchor : Oh , the trials and tribulations of apartment living.

Betty : Well , that's a tough one. That's a really sensitive situation. Because you want to live in the comfort of your own home , and not have to deal with unpleasant smells , but then your neighbors are just as entitled to cook whatever she likes in the comfort of her own home. So I'd , you know , say , approach her if you work up the nerve , you could say , you know , I am not sure if you realized what's happening but you know I can smell something coming from your kitchen , could you , would you mind opening your windows or maybe using your exhaust fan ? You try to approach them , you know , politely , reasonably , and if that doesn't work , you could also just talk to management because maybe there is something wrong with your building's ventilation system. If something is coming into your apartment , that might be a quick fix , without , you know , having that uncomfortable conversation.

Anchor : What if the things that you say in this month's *Family Circle* is that there is power in numbers , right ? So when you are approaching your neighbor , what should you do ?

Betty : Yeah. I mean sometimes it does help to gather up some troops , you know , get support from your fellow neighbors , but you have to be sensitive that you are not ganging up on your next door neighbor , so.

Anchor : Right , you don't want it to be like an intervention or something like that , what about a noisy neighbor , I mean a nosy neighbor , I mean a nosy neighbor , (Oh , nosy) I mean someone is always like , you know , you feel they're always like cut it around , checking out your every move.

Betty : Right , I think a lot of time as we may mistake noisy behavior for being , you know , nosy or poky when they are just being kind of trying to be friendly , or maybe that person's lonely. It's . . . You kind of have to see what the motive is there , and oftentimes , if you are little evasive , or , you just don't answer their question , they often take the hint and back off.

Anchor : And the neighbor that come to visit and won't go away ?

Betty : Well , I think , you know that , there are might be somebody who is just really lonely and wants a friend. You know oftentimes I think the rule is five , ten-minute-visit , is fine. Because you know that way you are up imposing on that person's schedule or that person's plan. But you know , you don't have to be best friends with your neighbor at all , you can just be civil and polite , and say hello in the morning as he comes and goes , and that makes everybody's relationship so much better.

Anchor : Well , that's important. Betty Wong , thanks so much for the tips we appreciate from *Family Circle* magazine.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10



seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

The Securities and Exchange Commission is seeking information about the clinical development of Northfield Laboratories Inc.'s blood substitute Polyheme. The company said Thursday it will comply.

Polyheme is a chemically modified human hemoglobin that requires no cross matching and is therefore compatible with all blood types. The substance has been experimentally used on trauma patients at several hospitals around the country without patient consent.

Evanston-based Northfield said in a statement that it had received an informal request to voluntarily provide certain information to the staff of the SEC, adding that it intends to respond to the request.

Public concerns about the safety of the blood substitute arose after a Feb. 22 report in the *Wall Street Journal*. The newspaper reported that Northfield has pushed to continue testing the blood substitute without disclosing earlier results, including the deaths of two patients among 10 who had suffered heart attacks.

Northfield has said its product did not cause the heart attacks or disproportionately more deaths and that periodic reviews by an independent monitor have deemed the trauma study fit to continue.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Luna, the juvenile killer whale from Washington state waters who got lost in Canada's Nootka Sound five years ago, apparently died Friday when he was accidentally struck by a tugboat propeller, Canadian authorities said.

Luna, known to scientists as L-98 and a member of one of Washington's three resident orca pods, or family groups, wandered into Nootka Sound on the west side of Vancouver Island in 2001 and stayed, worrying activists and annoying boaters and seaplane pilots with his friendly curiosity.

"We don't know 100 percent but we do believe it's Luna," said spokeswoman Lara Sloan with Canada's Department of Fisheries and Oceans.

Transient killer whales, which range along the coast preying on seals and other marine mammals, occasionally come through the long, twisty sound, but tend to avoid human traffic.

The dangerously friendly Luna was part of the region's "resident population," which spends much of the year in US and Canadian inland waters. They live and hunt in family



groups and mostly eat fish , especially salmon.

The 1,700-horsepower seagoing tug had pulled into sheltered waters near Conception Point to escape rough weather in the Pacific. Luna , known to enjoy playing in boat wakes , “ was swimming under the vessel and was hit by a propeller ,” Sloan said.

“ It was a really big tugboat — 104 feet ,” she said.

The vessel was idling when Luna approached.

“ Luna came over as he does and was interacting — disappearing under the hull and so on . . . He must have gotten drawn into the propeller ,” said government research scientist and orca expert John Ford.

The tug’s big propeller , contained in a cylinder , “ generates a lot of current . . . It would have been a sudden death. ”

“ The skipper is reported to be greatly distressed. He called the coast guard immediately after it happened ,” Sloan said from agency offices in Vancouver , British Columbia. “ A lot of people here are pretty shocked and saddened. ”

“ It was one of our fears about what might happen to Luna ,” Ford said. “ Of course he’s been engaging in these risky interactions with boats for several years now. ”

Luna likely was not familiar with the size and power of this vessel. While the carcass was not immediately recovered , “ it seems almost certain to me that this is indeed Luna ,” Ford said. “ And it’s almost certain it was fatal. ”

Ford last saw Luna in January , when Ford visited the sound in a 200-foot research boat. “ He came over. He was always curious. ”

“ It’s a very tragic ending ,” he said.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Israel tried measures to stop Hamas from coming into power , but plans were scuttled February 22 when Palestinian President Mahmoud Abbas approved Ismail Haniya , a moderate Hamas leader based in Gaza , to lead a new Palestinian government as prime minister. The new cabinet would be formed within five weeks as required by Palestinian law.

The radical Palestinian group , called a terrorist organization by Israel , swept parliamentary elections January 25 by securing 74 seats of the 132-seat Palestinian Legislative Council , crushing Abbas’s long-dominant Fatah. This result , which gave Hamas the mandate to form a new government , took Israel and the United States by surprise.

Palestinian leader Abbas officially in a letter asked Haniya to form the next Palestinian government on February 21. Abbas also declared in an interview “ the Fatah movement did not decide to stay out of the government. Should the movement find common ground for



dialogue with Hamas , it will have to take part in the government for the sake of the Palestinian people's interests. ”

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

A job hunting website found through an on-line survey that more than half of working women in major cities don't save money regularly and nearly 40% of their income goes on shopping and beauty products.

The survey covers more than 2 thousand working women in Beijing , Guangzhou , Shenzhen and Shanghai. 41% of those surveyed say they don't set a line for how much to save every month and 14% say they can't save a cent ,and find themselves broke at the end of every month ,or “yue guang zu ” as it's said in Chinese. The organizer of the survey — He Rong from the job hunting website — said that less and less women nowadays choose the traditional more frugal way of dealing with their money.

“ We found that the more senior position a woman holds , the less she'll pay attention to her bank deposit account. They prefer multiple ways to invest their money. On the other hand , more low-level employees choose to have a regular money saving plan every month. ”

25% respondents say earning rather than saving is the key to accumulating wealth and 12% look for financial products like insurance or bonds to invest in rather than only putting their money into banks for tiny interest rates. And most of these investors are senior employees. Therefore He Rong said irregular saving methods doesn't necessarily mean the person is not good at dealing with her money.

The survey also found that women are more economically independent from their boyfriends or husbands. 37% of those questioned said they take care of their own income separately from their partners and that each of the couple pay for the family's expenses according to how much they earn. He Rong emphasized today's women have a stronger sense of economic independence. “ Our survey 2 years ago showed that only one quarter of our respondents wanted to have separate accounts from their partner , but now the percentage is 37. And today about a quarter of those asked want to add their income with their partner's , and in the past that figure was 30% - 40% . ”

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

David Graddol , a British applied linguist and a renowned writer on global English



issues , made his comments earlier this week as he discussed his new self-published book — *English Next* at a lecture for English teachers and students.

The lecture , sponsored by the British Council , was aimed at raising people's awareness of the shifting importance of the English language.

“Every country puts special effort and resources into English learning ,” Graddol said. But , he said , people are realizing that English is not enough.

Mandarin , he said , has emerged as the new must-have language given China's surging economy. To support his claim , he cited the growing number of overseas candidates taking the Chinese Proficiency Test , the national standardized test to assess the Chinese ability of non-native speakers.

The numbers have soared from 2 ,000 people in 1991 to nearly 40 ,000 candidates last year.

It's the only test recognized by the Chinese government to demonstrate Mandarin ability.

The Ministry of Education has reported that an estimated 30 million people are studying Mandarin worldwide in universities , community colleges , training courses and with tutors.

“That doesn't mean English is going away , but it means that the world is turning from mono-lingual to multi-lingual ,” Graddol said.

Tapescript for Model Test 6

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening , take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked , but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over , you will be given two minutes to check your notes , and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

Exercise

Nowadays life is getting more and more competitive and we are constantly working under



pressure. After work we need to work out to relieve tension and to keep fit. So we work in and also work out. That is our way of life in modern society. We all need exercises. This is as true for young people in their teens as it is for adults from 20 – 80. Regular exercise temporarily tires the body but then actually gives you more energy.

Exercise makes you feel and look better and can also help you to lose weight. In the past, most people used to get enough exercises in their working lives to stay reasonably fit. But nowadays nearly everyone — especially those who sit down most of the day — should make a conscious effort to set time aside for regular exercise. If you are over 40, or if you have recently had serious illness, it is a good idea to visit your doctor before starting a regular exercise routine.

There are different types of exercises for us to choose from. What type of exercise we do usually depends on our age, interest and physical conditions. Now, I'm going to talk about the way we should exercise after we finish study or work.

The most important thing is to know what kind of exercise is suitable for you. It is best to start with mild exercise and to build up gradually. Here are some useful general rules.

(1) Exercise until you are pleasantly tired. Don't exercise until you become exhausted. This can do you more harm than good if you aren't used to regular and prolonged exercise. In other words, "Train, don't strain!"

(2) Exercise until you have a feeling of mild breathlessness. But don't exercise until you are so breathless that you can't even talk.

(3) Take short exercise periods of 15 – 20 minutes. Four or five times a week should be enough.

(4) The best time for exercise is usually in the earlier part of the day. In the evening it may be better to relax.

(5) Unless you are very fit, you should not try to lift very heavy weights. Your muscles should be able to move freely. The best all-round exercise involves repeated, easy movements: walking, jogging, swimming and cycling are all good examples. Also, exercises such as bending and stretching which help you to move freely and easily are much better than exercises which only makes you strong, such as push-ups and weight-lifting.

If you exercise regularly, you should soon begin to feel the results and will enjoy the following benefits:

Improved physical and mental energy at work or at school;

Improved sleep and easier relaxation;

Improved physical appearance — a trimmer, better figure;

Less risk from illness and disease as you get older.

The following are some tips we need to pay attention to when we start doing exercise:

Proceed with caution. Anyone beginning an exercise regimen should begin slowly. Allow yourself to get used to the strain of physical activity. As your body adjusts, you'll be



able to increase the duration and intensity of your program. If you feel any discomfort , stop exercising and consult your doctor.

Dress comfortably in loose-fitting clothing. Wear the appropriate footwear. Consider the weather. If the temperature and humidity are extreme , either too high or too low , physical exertion may be dangerous.

Begin with a “ warm-up ” session. Stretch muscles slowly to avoid injury during the actual exercise. Get your respiration , circulation , and body temperature to increase by beginning with some low-impact exercises. Your warm-up should last about three to five minutes.

Begin the actual exercise phase at a moderate intensity. The duration will build cardiovascular fitness. Don't overexert yourself. If you exercise regularly , you'll be able to lengthen the time and increase the intensity. While you're exercising , you should feel your heart beating faster. You should be breathing more rapidly and deeply , yet still be able to carry on a conversation. You should begin to sweat. These are ways that your system responds to the challenges of exercise. End with a “ cool down ” session. Spend a few minutes walking slowly to let your body gradually decrease itself. Just as you needed to gradually begin to exercise , you need to gradually begin to rest.

Plan for your next exercise session. Commit to it. In order for exercise to be truly effective , it must become a regular part of your routine. Cardiovascular fitness needs to be maintained.

Exercise is not an all or none endeavor. It is a continuum. Keep in mind that a little is better than none and you can do something today , so don't worry about what you will do next month. This perspective is hard for anyone who expects a lot from themselves and sets long-term fitness goals. Don't expect results overnight. But do expect to take small steps every day.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Interviewer : Lots of Americans , you know , you are one of them , dream about owning a shiny new car. But before you spend your hard-earned cash on some hot wheels ,



you definitely want to hear what personal finance guru Dave Ramsey has to say. As you know, he is a syndicated radio talk show host and the author of the best selling book, *The Total Money Makeover*. Hey, there, good to see you, Dave.

Dave Ramsey : Good to see you.

Interviewer : So, we never ever buy a new car ?

Dave Ramsey : Well, I am like everybody else, I am a boy, I like new cars, but they go down in value like a rock. I mean, *Kiplinger's Personal Finance Magazine* says you lose 60% of the value in the first 4 years, the worst car accidents happen on the show room floor.

Interviewer : Oh, and the minute you drive it off the show room floor, of course the value plummets right away, right ?

Dave Ramsey : All right. Sure it's the wheels break the curb, you know, you really have to change, you know.

Interviewer : Oh, so maybe not a wise use of your money. What about employee discount for the cars ?

Dave Ramsey : Well, certainly it's pulled people back into that and 0% interest before that, but even then, you got to consider by the time you get it home, you've still lost money. So, a wise use of your dollars, unless you've got just piles of cash, is to really pay cash for a high-quality 1 or 2 or 3 year-old used car, let someone else take the butt-kicking on depreciation.

Interviewer : Oh, you have done it then break it down with a lease payment, it sounds reasonable, what about leasing a car ? Come on !

Dave Ramsey : We call it a fleecing. You know, *Consumer Reports* says it is the most expensive way to operate a vehicle, because in fleecing, what you've done is to quit asking "how much", now, you just asking "how much down, how much a month" and when you start asking that, you are gonna live in endless payments the rest of your life.

Interviewer : Alright, now, tell us about how to buy a used car then, you say that's a way we go, right ? How, how used is used ?

Dave Ramsey : Well, it depends on how much money you have. And, you should pay cash. Again, grandmother's rule : If you can pay cash. I can't believe this guy's said I pay cash for a car. Look, just for a short period of time, drive like no one else, so later you can drive like no one else. The average car payment in America is 378 dollars over 84 months right now. Wow. If you took that and invest it from age 25 to age 65 in a mutual fund, you'll have 4.4 million dollars. Hope you like the car. (All right.) So, let's take that money, set them in a cookie jar, pay cash for a little used car, and then move up, and then do it again, and then move up and work your way out.



Interviewer : OK , and how do we , how do we move up ? So we are saving money , so we are buying our nice resolvable car right , for cash , then we are putting away money each month for a nicer car ?

Dave Ramsey : Pay yourself a car payment , and then you've got 4 ,000 dollars every 11 months or so.

Interviewer : How do we know how much we can afford ?

Dave Ramsey : You should never have vehicles , cars , boats , trucks , sedan and their sisters that add up to more than half your annual income. 'Cause then you got too much tied up and things are going down in value. It's the most expensive thing we buy , but it's all about prestige. I mean , we spent a minimum amount of money to impress somebody at the stoplight we'll never meet.

Interviewer : I know , it is a big ego buy , isn't it ? It really is. All right , what about people who are afraid of getting stuck with problems if you buy a used car , you know , it is a lemon.

Dave Ramsey : Well , that's an old car dealer's myth. I mean , really , if you buy a car from 50s to 60s , that might be true , but the cars that we build today , are fabulous cars. And they've got a lot of life in them , used to if you had one at 60 ,000 miles , it is about to fall apart. Now it's got 260 thousand miles if it is about to fall apart , they got a lot of life in them. And you can get services like car factory , you can check the history of the car , make sure you're getting a good car , have your mechanic check it , there are good cars out there.

Interviewer : All right , let's take a look at your tips here , just by way of your views , so , you said , don't buy a new car , unless you are rich. What , what's rich ?

Dave Ramsey : Well , usually you need at least a million bucks , I mean the bottom line is can you lose 20 ,000 dollars and not miss it ?

Interviewer : Wow , I don't think anybody can say that. All right , you say , don't lease a car ever ever ever ? Never. Nerver ? It's never a good deal ? OK , buy a car that is 2 years old or more. Why is it 2 years ?

Dave Ramsey : Again , because that is where the most of that appreciation , most of that value lost in the first two years.

Interviewer : OK , pay cash.

Dave Ramsey : Absolutely , always. Because , then you have that control of your earned money. We get in the thing of all the money goes out and all the money comes in , all the money goes out , only the names that changed your protecting in this otherwise.

Interviewer : Save up for that better car , all right , great advice as always , thanks a lot.

Dave Ramsey : Thanks. Don't forget we are gonna be on " 60 Minutes " Sunday night.

Interviewer : I , hey , I was just getting ready to say that. Oh , I am sorry , I am sorry , Don't



forget you can see more of Dave Ramsey on “60 Minutes” this weekend , good to see you.

Dave Ramsey : Thank you.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

New Zealand researchers have found evidence of a “super-Earth ,” a chilly Neptune-sized planet , said a local news agency Tuesday.

Using a variant of a technique proposed by Einstein , researchers from Auckland and Massey universities and Auckland’s Stardome Observatory , have found signs of a new , icy planet , like a “large , chilly version” of Earth but too cold for life.

“The new planet is Neptune-sized and icy , but unlikely to be covered with a layer of gas like Neptune ,” Dr. Philip Yock of the University of Auckland said.

“Instead it may be more akin to a large , chilly version of our own Earth. The researchers were able to deduce this because they showed that the new planet has no Jupiter-like companion. ” Until now there have been no discoveries of Earth-sized terrestrial planets , although more than 100 gaseous Jupiter-sized planets and four medium Neptune-sized planets have been discovered in the last decade.

Dr. Yock said the latest find brings the goal of locating an Earth-like planet in the Milky Way a step closer.

The astronomers used the gravitational fields of stars as huge , naturally occurring lenses , as originally proposed by Einstein , a technique is called “gravitational microlensing”.

Competition between the various groups involved in the hunt for an Earth-twin is fierce.

Dr. Yock said his team had submitted a paper reporting the discovery of the new planet to *the Astrophysical Journal*.

The paper has as co-authors several pioneers of gravitational microlensing who belong to Polish and US-based microlensing groups known as OGLE and MicroFUN.

The gravitational lens that was used to locate the new planet was found by the OGLE group. Dr. Yock believed many more planets would be found with the technique.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.



Oregon researchers are set to begin the first clinical trial in the nation using fetal stem cells to treat infants and children suffering from a rare and fatal brain disease.

The stem cells will be injected into the brain in an effort to halt the progress of the genetic disorder called Batten disease that leaves its victims blind , speechless and paralyzed before they die.

Researchers note the cells are taken from fetal tissue — not from developing embryos.

StemCells Inc. of Palo Alto , Calif. , announced last October that it received clearance from the Food and Drug Administration to begin a human trial for its proprietary fetal stem cell product.

Oregon Health & Science University , which will conduct the clinical trial , emphasized it will be used only to determine whether the product is safe.

“While the preclinical research in the laboratory and in animals is promising , it is important to note that this is a safety trial and , to our knowledge , purified neural stem cell transplantation has never been done before ,” said Dr. Robert Steiner , vice chairman of pediatric research at OHSU and the lead investigator in the study.

Fully formed brain cells have been transplanted to treat Parkinson’s disease patients and stroke victims but this is the first trial involving immature neural cells still capable of transforming themselves into different kinds of brain cells.

Once patients are found for the trial , a pediatric surgeon will drill holes in the child’s skull to insert a needle to inject the fetal stem cells directly into the brain , Steiner said.

No biopsies or invasive testing will be done following the injections , he said.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

The rising popularity of text messaging on mobile phones poses a threat to writing standards among Irish schoolchildren , an Irish education commission says.

The frequency of errors in grammar and punctuation has become a serious concern , the State Examination Commission said in a report after reviewing last year’s exam performance by 15-year-olds.

“The emergence of the mobile phone and the rise of text messaging as a popular means of communication would appear to have impacted on standards of writing as evidenced in the responses of candidates ,” the report said , according to Wednesday’s *Irish Times*.

“Text messaging , with its use of phonetic spelling and little or no punctuation , seems to pose a threat to traditional conventions in writing. ”

The report laments that , in many cases , candidates seemed “unduly reliant on short sentences , simple tenses and a limited vocabulary. ”



In 2003 , Irish 15-year-olds were among the top 10 performers in an international league table of literacy standards compiled by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

China's central government , research institutions and enterprises are pitching in a joint effort to convert the country's rich coal reserves into a clean energy resource by using clean-coal technology.

Sun Yuhan , head of the Institute of Coal Chemistry (ICC) under the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS) , said that multi-product production embodies the future of China's development of clean-coal technology (CCT).

The transformation of coal into " oil " or other high value-added chemical byproducts via liquidization and gasification to produce clean fuels is still not well applied in China.

According to an ambitious national plan for China's science and technology development published in early February , China will prioritize the development of industrial energy-saving , clean and efficient use , and the multi-product production of coal in the coming 15 years.

China also plans to develop a technique for sealing up carbon dioxide generated in coal combustion to achieve near-zero emission.

For the time being , its CCT technology is not mature enough to catch up with the world level. China's CCT reserve , however , ranks among the first in the world , according to Sun.

Experts predict that China can develop its own coal fueled gasification technology with its own intellectual property rights in five years. The end product is said to be 50 percent cheaper than similar international products.

China is among the world's largest coal consuming nations with its coal use expected to reach 2.9 billion tons in 2020.

China has the world's third largest coal reserve base and more than 60 percent of the China's energy still comes from heavily polluting coal.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

The highly pathogenic H5N1 bird flu has spread from Southeast Asia to Europe , the Middle East and Africa. So far , the virus hasn't reached North or South America , but experts



say its arrival is only a matter of time.

The deadly virus has killed millions of birds and more than 100 humans since it appeared 10 years ago.

It mutates ,and the big fear among the world's scientists is that the bird flu virus will join the human flu virus , change its genetic code and emerge as a new and deadly flu that can even spread through the air from human to human.

If the virus has mutated into a human flu virus ,it does not necessarily mean it will be as deadly to people as it is to birds , but experts say they must prepare for the worst.

According to Cardona , the world's poultry industry has suffered huge losses because of the bird flu outbreak.

"The common consumers , not knowing properly cooked chicken is safe , refuse to buy poultry products. It happens in Italy and some other European countries ," she said.

And the poultry industry must reform itself to cope with the bird flu challenge , especially in Asian countries. Breeding poultry in closed henneries should be safer than outdoor feeding , Cardona said.

"I know that both forms exist in China and other Asian countries , indoor breeding and outdoor free-ranching ," she said.

"Since the bird flu broke out about 10 years ago , no indoor henneries has been infected , while there are too many cases of infection in outdoor feeding. "

"If they (outdoor poultry farms) are infected , the death rate must be 100 per cent. That means a tragedy for chicken , also means huge loss and danger to humans. "

Tapescript for Model Test 7

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening ,take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked , but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over , you will be given two minutes to check your notes , and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.



Elephants

Today we are going to talk about one of the enormous animals in the world — elephant. Elephants are very intelligent animals. They have shown very good problem-solving skills. However, elephants have very poor vision. Their small eyes can only see 30 to 60 feet. They make up for their poor sight with keen senses of hearing and smell. An elephant with large ears amplify sounds, letting it hear sounds that other animals cannot. Its sense of smell is thought to be superior to any other land animal. It also has a very good sense of touch. For such a large animal, the elephant is very deft, having the ability to balance on two legs if necessary to reach leaves in a tree. It also shows incredible balance when lifting large objects. Its sense of taste is much like that of other higher animals. It is able to tell the difference between food that tastes good and food that tastes bad, as well as food that tastes preferable.

Elephants have a matriarchal society, which means that the leader of the herd is an elder female. Male elephants are actually more solitary in nature and usually only join a herd during mating season. The herd has a complex social structure. Members communicate with each other using a combination of gestures and sounds. For example, an elephant expresses anger by violently beating ground with its trunk. Elephants have shown a strong sense of commitment to other members of the herd. They have been known to stop and wait on a young elephant if it falls behind.

Since their bodies only make use of half of the food they consume, the elephant must eat between 330 and 350 pounds of food each day. In addition, they drink 22 to 30 gallons of water each day. To maintain this huge rate of consumption, the elephants must constantly travel to new areas in search of food and water.

It has very large feet that distribute this enormous weight over a large surface area. Thick soles on the feet absorb shock and cushion legs when walking and running so well that it barely leaves any tracks in the dirt. Males have huge tusks, which are actually incisor teeth made of ivory that can measure up to 5 feet in length. The elephant uses these tusks to dig for food, clear debris, and carry logs up to 1 ton in weight. These tusks are very unique. The only other animal that has ivory tusks is the walrus.

There are two main kinds of elephants: The African elephants and the Asian elephants.

The African and the Asian elephants are the largest land animals. The African and the Asian elephants are alike, or similar, in many ways, but there are differences between the two types of elephants, too.

What are some of the similarities between the African and the Asian elephants? Well, for one thing, both animals have long noses, called trunks. An elephant sometimes uses its trunk like a third hand. Both kinds of elephants use their trunks to pick up very small objects and very large, heavy objects. They can even pick up trees with their trunks. For another thing,



both the African and the Asian elephants have very large ears ,although the African elephants' ears are considerably larger.

In addition ,both animals are intelligent. They can be trained to do heavy work. They can also be trained to do tricks to entertain people. In other words ,they both work for people ,and they entertain people ,also.

As I said before ,the African and the Asian elephants are alike in many ways ,but they are also quite different ,too. Let me explain what I mean.

Firstly ,regarding their average weight ,the African elephant is larger and heavier than the Asian elephant. The African male elephant weighs between 12 000 and 14 ,000 pounds. In contrast ,the average Asian male elephant weighs between 7 000 and 12 000 pounds.

Secondly ,they differ from each other in the size of their ears. Asian elephants have smaller ears than African elephants do.

Thirdly ,their teeth or tusks are different. The African elephant has two very large teeth. These teeth are called tusks. The Asian elephant sometimes does not have any tusks — at all.

Fourthly ,the two kinds of elephants also differ in terms of their color. The African elephant is dark gray in color while the Asian elephant is light gray. Occasionally an Asian elephant is even white in color !

Fifthly ,the African elephant's trunk has two lips ,whereas the Indian elephant's trunk only has one.

Sixth ,The Asian Elephant is a herbivore that favors bamboo ,berries , mangoes , bananas , shrubs , tree foliage , wood , apples , wild rice , and coconuts. The African elephant is also a herbivore but it favors mostly grasses , eats leaves , twigs , branches and bark.

Lastly ,they are quite different in their temperament. The Asian elephant is tamer than the African elephant. In other words ,the African elephant is much wilder than the Asian elephant. As a result ,it is more difficult to train the African elephant to perform tricks to entertain people. That's why the elephants we see in the circus are probably Asian elephants not African elephants.

Yes , there certainly are differences between the African and the Asian elephants , but there is one big similarity between the two animals : they are both fascinating and enormous animals.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10



seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Interviewer : Today I'd like to welcome Edward Fox , a seasoned real-estate agent , who is going to talk to us about buying a house. Hello , Edward.

Edward : Hello.

Interviewer : Now Edward , for most people buying a house is a major life event , and probably the single most expensive item they are ever likely to buy. What precautions do they have to take before a real purchase ? Can you give some suggestions ?

Edward : You are right in saying buying a house costs a lot. But as to me , the most important thing to consider before buying any property is the location.

Interviewer : Location ?

Edward : Right. Because it is where you plan to spend a large part of your life. Or , indeed , the rest of your life in some circumstances. Therefore , consider the type of life you enjoy leading. If you are a very sociable person who enjoys nightclubs and discos , you may consider something close to a city. Anyway , a city is convenient for all types of nightlife.

Interviewer : Then , for those who seek a quiet life , do you recommend a house in the countryside ?

Edward : Well , countryside is a tranquil place. However , do remember that proximity to the place of work also counts. Indeed , we spend most of our life at work , and you don't want to have to spend two or more hours every day traveling to work , do you ? Therefore , transport is of the utmost importance. City suburbs , however , are often conveniently located for commuting to work , or for shopping , without being in the heart of a busy city.

Interviewer : But houses in the suburbs are far more expensive than those in cities.

Edward : They seem to be. But actually houses located in cities can often exceed the price of suburban houses. So check out the prices. You may be surprised.

Interviewer : Really ? So we should consider our place of work and personality in choosing the location. Is that so ?

Edward : I'm afraid you have to take family into consideration as well. You may prefer a house that is away from a busy street or main road. And , of course , remember that children have to attend school : is there a good school in the area , or would your children have to travel a long distance to get to school ? Therefore , if you have children , or you plan to have children , location is a very important factor. And , of course , remember that a family influences the size of the property.

Interviewer : Oh , I see. How many types of houses can we choose ?



Edward : There are various types of houses. The first is called detached houses , which stand alone , and are not joined by other buildings. Then there are semi-detached houses , which are the most common. This is because they are , in fact , two houses jointed together , and therefore take up less space. And there are town houses , too , which are many houses joined together to form a long row. But don't think that town houses are less expensive than semi-detached houses. They rarely are. This is because they are usually built in cities where the price of property is very expensive.

Interviewer : Then what about old houses ? They must be cheaper than new ones.

Edward : Maybe they are. But if the house is too old , you may be faced with expensive repairs and renovation bills. So have a house thoroughly checked by a professional surveyor before you decide to buy. But then again there are things you can look for yourself. Things such as the condition of the woodwork , especially doors and windows that can be expensive to replace. But more importantly make sure all the fixtures and fittings , things such as cupboards , sinks , taps and bath tubs are all in good working order because replacing kitchens and bathrooms can be very costly.

Interviewer : I agree. It's economical to buy old houses only when they are in good condition. By the way , a lot of property has a garden attached to it. Do you think it's a good choice ?

Edward : It's true that a lot of property has a garden. If you enjoy gardening , that's fine. But if you don't enjoy gardening then you may prefer a small garden , as opposed to a big one. But even if you do enjoy gardening it is important to remember that gardens take up a lot of your time. So keeping a garden in good order may be very difficult if you work long hours.

Interviewer : You are quite right. Any other suggestions ?

Edward : One final thing is the general feel of the place. Does it have a good atmosphere ? And most important of all , would you feel comfortable living there ?

Interviewer : Edward , I never knew I would have to consider so many things while buying a house. Thank you very much for talking with us.

Edward : My pleasure.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Chinese scientists have developed a new kind of sophisticated underwater robot which



could be used for seabed mining surveys.

Feng Xisheng , an academician at the Chinese Academy of Engineering (CAE) , said in an exclusive interview with Xinhua that his research team has worked out indigenous technologies for composite control , module structure and optical fiber application on the underwater robot , which is within the industrial category of autonomous robot vehicle (ARV).

The ARV combines the features of a remotely operated vehicle (ROV) and an autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) , said Feng , adding that it could be used for precise operation in fairly long distance.

The Shenyang Institute of Automation of the Chinese Academy of Sciences is known for inventing underwater robots. It has developed another type of long-range AUV with endurance reaching tens of hours and several hundreds of kilometers.

In the latest underwater test , the newly-developed AUV set a domestic record in sustainability.

The AUV is equipped with a satellite navigation receiver for precise positioning , a new kind of sonar system , a high-power fuel cell and lithium cell systems , Feng said.

“ We could use our new AUVs to explore underwater mineral resources and help maintain offshore oil rigs ,” Feng said.

The Shenyang Institute of Automation has developed underwater robots since the 1990s and invented China’s first cable-controlled ROV and AUV. Its underwater robot fleet includes two types of AUVs which can dive into a depth of 6 000 meters under water.

China is now among the leading countries in developing advanced underwater robotics.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Mothers in the US military are stressed , poorly paid and need more help caring for their children , according to a report issued by Congress on Friday.

Nearly half of all women in the active-duty military have been deployed to Iraq or Afghanistan , and 24 475 women are there now , the report by the Joint Economic Committee said.

Yet child care services are not keeping up with longer and more frequent deployments , said the report , released to coincide with Mothers’ Day in the United States on Sunday.

Moreover , women get only 6 weeks of leave after the birth of a child , it found.

“ Making sure military mothers have the quality child care , generous family leave , and access to mental health services they need is key to their family well-being and our national security ,” New York Democratic Rep. Carolyn Maloney said in a statement.



“Not addressing these issues could have serious implications for the retention of women in the military , and the readiness and effectiveness of our forces. ”

The Joint Economic Committee , a bipartisan group of senators and members of the House of Representatives , used Defense Department figures for much of the report.

It also said that women represent one in seven US military personnel in Iraq , and that most are in the lowest-paid ranks.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Researchers studying anorexia in twins conclude that more than half a person's risk for developing the sometimes fatal eating disorder is determined by genes.

Most experts already believe there is a strong genetic component to the disorder , which mostly affects girls and women. The new study “ hammers home the fact that these are biologically based disorders ,” said Cynthia Bulik , lead author of the study who is a psychiatrist at the School of Public Health at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

“ We need to stop viewing them as a choice. . . . The patients feel guilty , the providers tell them things like they should just eat , parents are blamed , the insurance companies won't fund treatment because they think it's a choice. It's held us back for decades. ”

People with anorexia have a distorted body image and refuse to maintain a minimally acceptable body weight. Bulik said anorexics are about 10 times more likely to die in a given period of time than peers the same age.

Anorexia's rarity — slightly more than 1 percent of females and well under 1 percent for males — has made it hard for scientists to gather large groups of patients for study.

The study by researchers at UNC and Sweden's Karolinska Institute looked at a Swedish registry of 31 ,406 twins — both identical and fraternal — born between 1935 and 1958. Identical twins are genetic clones , while fraternal twins are no more similar genetically than a brother and sister born in separate pregnancies.

Anorexia was more prevalent between identicals , and statistical analysis led to the scientists' conclusion that 56 percent of the liability for developing anorexia is due to genetics , with environmental factors determining the rest , Bulik said.

That means not everyone with a genetic predisposition to anorexia develops it.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.



African migrants desperate to escape the world's poorest continent are streaming through Mauritania to embark on a perilous ocean voyage to Europe that has already killed hundreds.

The exodus from the desert country on the coast of northwest Africa prompted a call for help Thursday from Mauritania's prime minister, and European leaders concerned about absorbing the immigrants already on their shores were eager to cooperate.

The situation garnered new international attention this week after Spain said Wednesday that the bodies of 24 people — all apparently from sub-Saharan Africa — had been discovered in waters off the coast of Mauritania. Spain also intercepted some 400 Africans trying to reach its Canary Islands — a single-day record — in nine overcrowded boats that had set out from Mauritania.

The incidents prompted the Spanish government to send a delegation to Mauritania Thursday for talks on measures to try to slow the rising number of hazardous crossings.

Meanwhile, Spanish officials said 101 African men who set out from Mauritania in two boats reached the Canary Island of Tenerife on Thursday.

More than 1,000 Africans — some driven by hopes of jobs, others to escape their continent's many wars — have died over the past four months while trying to sail in small wooden boats from Mauritania to the Canary Islands, according to the country's branch of the Red Crescent.

Prime Minister Sidi Mohamed Ould Boubacar called on the West to send planes, boats and vehicles to help Mauritania better patrol its borders. He said authorities arrested 3,900 migrants in 2005, and some 1,200 have already been detained this year.

"What is arriving is unimaginable," he said.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

At the moment, 80% of the technology designs in China's automobile industry are imported from overseas. Foreign brands on the Chinese auto market account for an even higher rate. China has, therefore, been labeled a "dependent auto manufacturing country."

However, at the first China Automobile Forum held Wednesday, many experts commented that this phenomenon only characterizes one particular stage in the development of China's auto industry.

Wang Kun is the secretary-general of China's Investigation Team to Customer Feedback to Auto Brands. He says the results of their research show that the conditions are in place for China's auto industry to start its own innovation.

"In our investigation, we went to auto companies and looked into every aspect of



manufacturing , research , and development. We think they have made a lot of preparations in terms of technology , funds , and human resources. We can now say they are ready. ”

The auto industry’s dependence on foreign funds and technology is especially evident in the private-use vehicles sector. Most cars in China’s market are foreign brands.

China plans to develop into an innovation-oriented nation , with an independent development of core technology. Experts say the auto industry is one of those most requiring innovation.

They say China’s auto industry is now in a period of rapid growth in the areas of manufacturing as well as sales. This indicates that there is a lot of potential for development in the industry.

Meanwhile , experts point out that to cultivate innovative ideas and become independent , much work still needs to be done.

Tapescript for Model Test 8

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.

SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening , take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked , but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over , you will be given two minutes to check your notes , and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

Environment Pollution

Human beings are slowly polluting our environment. We dirty the air with waste gases. We poison the water with chemical wasters. We damage the soil with fertilizers.

A great deal of energy is needed to run the factories of modern industrial nations. Automobiles , trains , planes , and buses need energy , too. Nearly all of this energy is produced in the same way — by burning fuels. The burning produces wastes. Some of the



wastes get into the air , causing air pollution. Government officials in the United States estimate that 200 ,000 ,000 tons of these wastes enter the air each year — 1-ton for each person in the country.

A curtain of smog often hangs over big cities. It irritates the eyes and chests. The word “ smog ” is a combination of the words “ smoke ” and “ fog ” , but “ smog ” itself is a mixture of many more ingredients. It begins with some of the pollution from burning : carbon monoxide , and oxides of nitrogen and sulfur are among them. Some of the pollutants react with one another to form new irritating substances. Energy is needed for the reactions , and it is supplied by the light of the sun. The resulting mixture is photochemical smog. (Photo means light.) It can be deadly.

In London , Tokyo , New York , and other cities , a weather condition called a temperature inversion allows smog to hang over the city for several days at a time. Many people become ill , and the death rate among elderly people and people with lung disorders climbs rapidly.

At least half of the pollutants in the air come from the engines of motor vehicles. As they burn fuel , they give off carbon monoxide as a waste. Carbon monoxide is a colorless , odorless gas , and a deadly poison. The amount of carbon monoxide that an engine gives off can be reduced by special devices designed to make the engine burn the fuel more efficiently.

Automobile manufacturers are working on experimental cars run by electricity or other means that will reduce pollution. City governments in various parts of the world have begun to close certain streets to automobile traffic , hoping to lower pollution levels. Many city planners believe that cities , or at least their central areas should be kept free of automobiles.

Motor vehicles are not the only air polluters. Coal and oil , used to heat homes and factories and to generate electricity , contain small amounts of sulfur. When the fuels are burned , sulfur dioxide , a poisonous gas , is produced. It is irritating to the lungs. Some cities have passed laws that allow coal and oil to be burned only if their sulfur content is low.

Most electricity is generated by steam turbines. About half of the sulfur dioxide in the air comes from burning fuel to make steam. Nuclear power plants do not burn fuel , so there is no air pollution of the ordinary kind. But the radioactive materials in these plants could present a danger in an accident. Also , there is a problem in disposing of the radioactive wastes in a way that will not endanger the environment.

Another type of pollution , called thermal pollution , is caused by both the fuel-burning and nuclear plants. Both need huge amounts of cold waters , which are warmed as it cools the steam. When it is returned to the river , the warm water may stimulate the growth of weeds. It may also kill fish and their eggs , or interfere with their growth.

Physicists are studying new ways of generating electricity that may be less damaging to the environment. In the meantime , many power plants are being modernized to give off less



polluting material. Also ,engineers try to design and locate new power plants to do minimum damage to the environment.

Pollution does great harm to man. As we know , air , water and soil are necessary to man's survival. Polluted air , water and soil make people sick and cause deaths. Environment pollution is becoming one of the most serious problems that mankind faces.

Now it's high time drastic action was taken. First , we should make the public aware of the dangers caused by pollution. Second , we should take pollution control measures to reduce pollution. Third , we should keep our pollution under control. After all , the earth is our home. We must take care of it for our descendants and ourselves.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Natalie : 2 million high school seniors are gearing up this fall to apply to nearly 3 ,500 US colleges. So , which are the strongest academically that're toughest to get into , and yah , of course top party schools. We all need to know that , right ? Well , the *Princeton Review* ranks the best 361 colleges. Robert Franek is the lead author. Rob , good morning , good to see you again.

Robert : Well. Thanks for having me back.

Natalie : Look at the size of this thing. I need this one when I was outside with Maria Sharapova as a booster. Oh , I'm telling you. I mean this is a lot of information here. And . . .

Robert : It's a lot of information , you're right. We've reached up to so many students — 110 ,000 students to put best 361 colleges this year.

Natalie : So this is a survey of just the students then with their feedback on their campuses ?

Robert : Exactly. We think we know a lot about schools at *Princeton Review* , but we went directly to whom we considered power experts.

Natalie : To the source ? How does , how does this differ to *US News and World Reports* rankings , and *Newsweek* along with Kaplan's rankings ?

Robert : Yah , it is just that. It's a qualitative survey of the students' experience both



- academically , as well as outside the classroom.
- Natalie : All right. So let's take a look at some of the strongest schools academically talking first here. And usually of course we expect the Harvards , Princetons , Yales , which they're up there as well , but this year , kind of a little bit of surprise is , Reed College in Portland , Oregon scores highest marks.
- Robert : Yeah ! No. 1. Ur... Best overall...
- Natalie : Why is it ? You surprised ?
- Robert : Actually not surprised. I mean , ur , Reed college is a great school. It's got great regional reputation , and growing national reputations , only 1 ,300 students , but a wonderful liberal arts , ur , liberal arts school , we went directly to students , they told us that their professors were great , both inside as well as outside the classroom.
- Natalie : Tiny school !
- Robert : Tiny school. Yeah ! But survey...
- Natalie : About ten students per class ?
- Robert : Yeah ! Well. It's averaged uh ten to one , student to faculty ratio. So certainly small and they pride themselves on that relationships with the professors.
- Natalie : All right ! Ivy Leagues did very well in other categories as well , like toughest schools to get into and top in that list , MIT was first , followed then by Yale , Princeton , ur , and Harvard , second , third , fourth respectively. So any surprises there with them ?
- Natalie : There are some unusual suspects on that list. We reach directly out to school administrators through our website Princetonreview. com , and finding out information on schools specifically , where they're looking from the SAT , ACT , GPA coming into a high school , so that's how we come up with our list.
- Natalie : Students' happiest with their financial aid packages , Princeton University. So what are they doing differently ? Obviously , it's generally a very expensive private school. What are they doing now ?
- Robert : Yeah , one of the most aggressive policies that Princeton has put into place over the last couple of years is matching students aid packages , so that they need to , uh , be allowed to get that aid package for every students. They're matching any aid that the student needs , once they have been admitted to the university.
- Natalie : The overall happiest students , Stanford University.
- Robert : Stanford is a terri... , terrific place to go to school. Certainly a super competitive school , but when we think about quality of life , (Beautiful campus.) oh , it's a beautiful campus , great food , great dorms , great library , overall quality of life. And great and happy students.
- Natalie : All right ! Now speaking of beautiful campuses , Pepperdine scored top , Malibu.



How can you go wrong? Right?

Robert : How can you go wrong? It's perfect. It's perfect. Of course, right on the beach, it's a lovely campus, you know, certainly a wonderful school academically, but thinking about quality of life and overall beauty of campus it certainly came to the top of the list.

Natalie : I mean that's like a travel destination, right there, right?

Robert : Yeah!

Natalie : Little vacation.

Robert : That's right! That's right!

Natalie : All right! Let's also talk about best for athletics intercollegiate and intramural, intramural, and University of Florida in Gainesville.

Robert : Yeah! Again, I mean, a school that has wonderful school spirit, and so many students are gonna get excited, not only about academics and the experience they're gonna have there, but the athletic experience overall at school. So University of Florida is certainly No. 1 on the list.

Natalie : And I think it's also important that you also have different categories as well for diversity or lack thereof, but some schools scored very well based on their, um, reaching out to the gay community and New College of Florida was the tops there.

Robert : Yeah! New College of Florida is an interesting school with part of the University of South Florida. It branched off a couple of years ago. And it's important again to think about diversity issues, gay and lesbian issues, religious issues on campus, that is the focus of best 361, and we're so proud of doing it at the *Princeton Review*.

Natalie : Can't let you go without talking about the category best party school. And topping that list, I'm sure the focus's at University of Wisconsin in Madison. Probably take a little issue with it, but... , they ranked the highest.

Robert : Yes. And again we went directly onto students; we asked them about alcohol use, drug use on campus, hours of studies spent outside the classroom and popularity for tourism and on, that's how we come up with that party school list this year.

Natalie : All right. Robert Franek, always great with the *Princeton Review*, good to see you.

Robert : Good to see you.

Natalie : So good to see you again. Thanks so much.

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.



Last year , the United States found 727 304 homeless people nationwide , meaning about one in every 400 Americans were without a home , according to the Human Rights Record of the United States in 2005 issued by the Information Office of China's State Council Thursday.

The figures came from *The USA Today* published on Oct. 12 , 2005.

"The Los Angeles County has become ' the homeless capital of America , ' with the average number of vagabonds or people in shelters hitting 90 000 a day , including 35 000 people chronically homeless , " the report quotes an article of *The Los Angeles Times* on June 16 , 2005 as saying.

"The United States dubs the world's richest country , however , it maintains the highest poverty rate among developed countries , " the report says , given a study of eight advanced countries by London School of Economics in 2005 , which found that the United States had the worst social inequality.

On the one hand , the report says , in recent years the fortunes of the rich have continued to rise in the United States. According to two new studies by Spectrem Group , a Chicago-based wealth-research firm , and the Boston Consulting Group , millionaire households (excluding the value of primary residences) in the United States controlled more than 11 trillion in assets in 2004 , up more than 8 percent from 2003.

Meanwhile , the income of ordinary employees in the United States has seen a sharp decline , causing the increase of poor population. The data issued by the US Census Bureau said that the nation's official poverty rate rose from 12.5 percent in 2003 to 12.7 percent in 2004 , with the number of people in poverty rising by 1.1 million from 35.9 million to 37 million , which means one in every eight Americans live in poverty. Poverty rates in cities such as Detroit , Miami and Newark exceeded 28 percent.

These problems indicate that poverty , hunger and homelessness are quite serious in America , worker's economic , social and cultural rights are not guaranteed , the report says.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

For Chinese people , it seems to be a most common practice to save money in the bank to accumulate wealth.

Education for children , buying apartments and retirement savings are the top three reasons for depositing money , according to a report released by the Chinese Academy of Social Science. Chinese residents' household savings topped 14 trillion *yuan* at the end of last December , after the figure jumped to 12 trillion at the beginning of last year and 13 trillion *yuan* at the end of May.



Zhang Jun is an economist with Shanghai's Fudan University. He believes that because of an underdeveloped welfare system, most people are saving money as a precaution. Over the past two decades, Chinese residents' household deposit rates have been maintained at around 40 percent, way above the international average level of 25 percent.

Citing an example, Zhang Jun says the lack of other good means to invest is another major reason.

"Over the previous ten or twenty years, if you put one dollar in the Asian stock market, today you would only have three quarters of it. But when one invests one dollar in the US, he can have 2.5 dollars today, in Latin America, 2.3 dollars, and in Middle Europe or Middle East, 3.2 dollars."

In addition, the fluctuating prices of residential apartments have also stopped many people who want to invest in this area, making them continue to deposit their money in the bank.

Zhang Jun says it is good for a country to have a huge amount of residential savings in the banks, because they are supporting the rapid economic development of the country. However, too high a deposit rate will also slow its future growth, especially in terms of capital markets.

The scholar notes that in addition to improving its welfare system and people's personal incomes, the government should also develop a better system for investment.

But to bring the national deposit rate down to international levels, insiders predict, that there is still ten to twenty years to go.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item, you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Russian President Vladimir Putin will discuss the possibility of building an oil pipeline from eastern Siberia to China, Russian Ambassador Sergei Razov said in Beijing Thursday morning.

Razov told a press conference that discussions on the feasibility of the construction of an oil pipeline extending from Russia's Skovorodino to the Russia-China border are underway between Transneft of Russia and China National Petroleum Corporation, which are to take charge of the pipeline construction.

The proposed pipeline will be a branch of a planned oil pipeline that runs from eastern Siberia to Russia's Pacific coast. Razov said Russia-China cooperation in the field of energy is "very important."

He expressed the hope that during President Putin's visit to China from March 21 to 22,



the heads of state of the two countries will reach new agreement on energy development. Energy cooperation between Russia and China has a broad prospect and bright future , Lazov said.

Lazov and Chinese Assistant Foreign Minister Li Hui held a joint press conference on the Year of Russia to be held in China.

Russian President Putin and Chinese President Hu Jintao will jointly inaugurate the event in Beijing next week. Lazov said Russia plans to supply 15 million tons of crude oil to China by railways in 2006.

In addition , the two countries are discussing exports of natural gas to China.

He said relevant corporations of Russia and China are jointly studying the feasibility and plan of exporting gas to China. The current task of the two sides is to complete the business discussions , which are key to the signing of a large-scale contract of gas supply , Lazov said.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

An upsurge in interest in reading among children is preventing them from suffering accidents , British researchers say.

The researchers looked at the number of children attending casualty at John Radcliffe Hospital in Oxford on weekends of Saturday , 21 June , 2003 and Saturday , 16 July this year — the launch dates of the two most recent Harry Potter books , *The Order of the Phoenix* and *The Half-Blood Prince*.

They found that only 36 and 37 kids respectively needed treatment compared with an average of 67 children on “ normal ” weekends.

The doctors said while reading did keep children away from dangerous games it could lead to an increase in obesity.

The authors of the study suggested that encouraging more book reading might be a useful way to combat childhood accidents.

“ It may be hypothesised that there is a place for a committee of safety conscious , talented writers who could produce high quality books for the purpose of injury prevention , ” they wrote in the *British Medical Journal*.

However they acknowledged there could be a downside to a strategy that seeks to turn active children into bookworms.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.



Now listen to the news.

Researchers who studied the eating habits of 22 ,000 people over five years , including meat eaters and vegetarians , found they all put on a few kilos but meat eaters who changed to a vegetarian or vegan diet gained the least.

“Contrary to current popular views that a diet low in carbohydrates and high in protein keeps weight down , we found that the lowest weight gain came in people with high intake of carbohydrates and low intake of protein ,” said Professor Tim Key.

The research compared weight gain among meat eaters , fish eaters , vegetarians and vegans — who eat no animal products — and is published in the *International Journal of Obesity*.

It showed that on average people gained 2 kilos (4.4 lb) over five years. None of the volunteers was overweight.

“The weight gain was less in the vegans than in the meat-eaters and somewhere in between in the other groups ,” said Key.

“The lowest weight gain was in people who changed their diet to eat fewer animal products ,” he told Reuters.

Key and his colleagues said exercise was another important factor in controlling weight.

“The data also showed that people who became more physically active during the five-year period gained less weight than people who did very little exercise ,” Key said.

The findings are from the British arm of EPIC (European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition) , which is comparing the diets of 500 ,000 people in 10 countries to discover how diet is linked to cancer.

The EPIC study has already revealed that diabetics have three times the normal risk of developing colorectal cancer , which kills more than 490 ,000 people worldwide each year.

It also showed that diet is second only to tobacco , as a leading cause of cancer , and , along with alcohol , is responsible for nearly a third of cancer cases in developed countries.

Tapescript for Model Test 9

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.



SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening, take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked, but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over, you will be given two minutes to check your notes, and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

Urbanization

Today I want to discuss problems of urbanization and in particular I want to talk about those problems, which are peculiar to developing economies, and to discuss three possible policies, which could be used to control or to stem uncontrolled urbanization in developing countries.

Certain urban problems of course are common to both developed and developing countries, for example, problems of poor housing, unemployment and those problems connected with traffic, for example, congestion, pollution and so on. However there are problems which are very peculiar to developing economies and this is due to the fact that developing countries need to create a basic infrastructure which is necessary for industrialization and consequently for economic growth. In fact it is the provision of this infrastructure, which constitutes the urbanization process itself, and this infrastructure or the provision of this infrastructure may have undesired effects on the economy as a whole. Now it's these consequences on these effects, which I'd like to deal with next.

I'm going to talk about five main consequences of this uncontrolled urbanization.

In the first instance there's the problem of the migration of people from the country to the city. Of course people living in the country see the city as a more desirable place to live, whether they are living in developing or developed countries. But the problem is much more serious in a developing country because there are in fact often more people who wish to migrate to the city. Now the fact of people migrating to the city causes a certain depopulation of rural areas. This is a second consequence if you like, and the result of this is a decrease in the production of food and in the supply of food in the country as a whole. This can in turn also lead to a rise in prices because of the law of supply and demand.

As a result of people moving to the city you get a high urban population growth rate. Now this is due not only to the fact of more adults moving to the city but can also be due to traditions of these people from the country because often people from rural areas have a



tradition of large families and so on and so the population of the cities increases with these numerous children of the large families.

This leads to a fourth consequence , which is a dramatic pressure on the supply of social services in urban areas , in particular services related to health and education. In relation to health services we can see that there are endemic diseases which could be made worse by overcrowding people coming from the country to the city , and in the stresses on services in education , with more children there's a need for more schools and more teachers and so on.

A fifth area which is affected by uncontrolled urbanization is that of the labor supply , and often uncontrolled urbanization leads to an excess of labor supply in the cities. This can lead to , in turn , an informal kind of labor activities of , if you like , what might be called low-productivity activities. For example people selling things in the streets or you find for instance in large urban areas in developing countries children watching cars and so on and asking for tips from their owners when they come back. This is really a sort of undesirable type of labor.

So those are in fact the main consequences of uncontrolled urbanization. Now I'd like to talk more on the three possible policies , which could be developed to stem this kind of uncontrolled urbanization in developing countries.

The first one would be to promote a more equal land distribution. In this way farmers would be more motivated to stay on the land. They would be able , to work more land , and thus be able to feed their families more adequately. Often the reasons why farmers wish to go to the city is that they cannot grow enough food to both feed their families and earn a living. So a more equal land distribution is one such policy to stem this kind of move to the city.

A second policy would be to improve the supply of social services in the rural area particularly in the field of health and education. Country people often move to the city because they feel that these services are better in the city areas and if they could compare the services and feel that there was perhaps not much difference between the two , it would be another reason for not moving.

A third possible policy would be to give financial assistance to agriculture especially to the small landowners.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10



seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Anchor : It can be so hard for kids to make friends at school but it is even more challenging if they've been excluded from a clique. And in this morning's "Perfect Parenting", we have tips for helping your kids cope. Merry Wallace is a family therapist. Good morning.

Merry Wallace : Good morning.

Anchor : Why do cliques happen because they begin as early as nursery school ?

Merry Wallace : What happens is it's natural for children to form groups because they wanna feel that they belong , that they have an identity. But sometimes the groups can become very exclusionary , they don't want other new members to join in.

Anchor : So clique is a bad thing. It's different from something like a group of good friends. Right ?

Merry Wallace : Yes. We tend to associate it with actively excluding other children , you can't sit at my table in the lunchroom , you can't walk down the hall with me.

Anchor : Does it affect girls differently than boys ?

Merry Wallace : I think that whenever it happens to a child whether you are a boy or a girl , it's very devastating and makes you feel lonely and miserable.

Anchor : It's so hard for parents too to see your child in pain but you have some great tips for us. As you say , one of the first things you need to do as a parent is to convey optimism about the situation. How do you do that ?

Merry Wallace : First of all , you want to reassure your child that your child is fine , there is nothing wrong with the child that sometimes other kids just do this because they wanna feel more important. And if you talk to them about your own experiences , and say " This happened to me and then I found some friends and I got through it ". It really gives your child hope.

Anchor : So you don't want to put down the kids that are in the clique , in other words , you wanna sort of keep it on the positive note. Right ?

Merry Wallace : Yes. Because your child wants to be friends with these kids and you don't want to put them down. And in fact later on they may become friends with these children.

Anchor : You say it's a great idea to practice role playing. How would you go about doing that ?

Merry Wallace : Well , you might sit down with your child and make a list of the kinds of phrases that you can use when you are teased. For example , that's rude or I don't like what you are saying. And have your child actually practice saying these things



to you. You can pretend you are the teaser.

Anchor : OK. So that seems to be very valuable , very practical. But I love this next tip , you say , encourage different activities , right ?

Merry Wallace : Sometimes if a child is feeling very lonely because the social situation is not working out well , if you encourage him to join a special interest group , for example , if he likes maths , then he will have the opportunity to meet some friends who have a common interest.

Anchor : Yeah. I told that to my daughter , just to do something that you enjoy doing and then maybe the friends will evolve out of that. Is that sort of the way you are thinking ?

Merry Wallace : Absolutely. Because you are gonna focus on the activity and you're gonna have less of the need for these children that you are hungering for.

Anchor : Right. And you also say you'd be a good role model , right ?

Merry Wallace : Yes. Because our children learn about social relationships by watching us , so we wanna be respectful to others , we wanna avoid exclusionary behavior ourselves , otherwise our child will model that behavior.

Anchor : Right. They don't wanna hear you say you are not gonna invite so and so to this party because of whatever right so ?

Merry Wallace : Exactly !

Anchor : Watch what you are saying , what about , you know , parents who are just so desperate that they might wanna head to school and sort of get to the bottom of the problem ? I can't imagine that , that's a good idea , is it ?

Merry Wallace : Well , it's best to wait a while to see if your child can resolve it , because , sometimes your child can. And then if you feel that it's really not going well , ask your child , as a permission. Say , I need to go , because I need to take care of you.

Anchor : Alright , what if your child is in sort of the in-crowd , if they may be a leader of a clique , a member of a clique , what sort of messages do you really need to tell your child , about how to behave ?

Merry Wallace : You wanna tell your child that it's important to be aware of your impacts on others and not to hurt other people , and so you can remind your child of the times that he or she has suffered any kind of social rejection like the time you didn't get an invitation to a party. And remember how you felt about it , and you don't want to do this to someone else.

Anchor : There's a need to be vigilant , even if a child is in a clique. Right ? (Yes.) Thank you so much for joining us this morning.

Merry Wallace : Oh , it's been a pleasure talking to you.

Anchor : We appreciate that.



SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

United States officials have sentenced an Australian man who was charged with illegally importing fossilised dinosaur eggs from China.

Authorities say Tamas Kapitany shipped hundreds of fossils from China into the US to sell at gem and mineral shows.

Kapitany has pleaded guilty to concealing the identity of the country they came from.

He was fined 20 000 US dollars and sentenced to a year's probation.

Officials with the Immigration and Customs Enforcement agency are now holding boxes of the seized egg fossils in a warehouse facility near Los Angeles.

David Nehls , US Department of Homeland Security Special Agent estimated that the eggs could be worth up to 100 000 US dollars and these eggs would be sent back to China.

“ And we had a palaeontologist that worked with us that was able to validate the origin of the eggs. And they all come from China. And it's our intention to return these artifacts to the Chinese government. ”

Fossils ,like cultural relics ,are protected by the Chinese government and removing them from the country without government permission is against the law.

Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

A new line is designed to help ease pressure on transport and accommodation for the 70 million people expected to visit Shanghai during the World Fair.

The line would serve as an extension of Shanghai's present magnetic-levitation train service , which links the downtown area with the Pudong International Airport.

The high-speed rail route is also destined to further strengthen the bond between Shanghai and Hangzhou , the capital of Zhejiang Province , and boost economic cooperation in the booming Yangtze River Delta region.

Shanghai mayor , Han Zheng , who is attending the annual National People's Congress meeting in Beijing , says Shanghai is busy preparing a highly advanced transport network.

“ Great attention has been paid to the high-speed rail route from Shanghai to Beijing and



the maglev line between Shanghai and Hangzhou , as well as the high-speed network linking Shanghai and other cities in the Yangtze River Delta. All these preparations have begun. ”

If approved , the project would comprise six new stations , with the line running from the Metro terminus to the World Expo site along the Huangpu River and from there to the Shanghai South Railway Station.

At that point it would branch , with one line heading to Shanghai’s Hongqiao Airport and the other to Hangzhou.

Local reports say construction would take four years and cost 35 billion *yuan* , or 4.3 billion US dollars.

The line would be around 200 kilometers long — supporting train speeds of around 430 kilometers an hour — and cut travel time between Shanghai and Hangzhou to only half an hour from the present two and a half hours.

The last maglev line was built with German technology. The new one is reported to partly utilise German technology together with some China developed technologies.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

A new survey indicates that American Internet users are becoming more concerned about whether they can trust online material. Declining trust can be seen in the wide variety of ways that people use the Internet.

From the obvious — like spam offering dubious medicine or get-rich-quick schemes — to the confusing or non-existent privacy policies of many websites , the Internet has become scary enough to have affected Internet use.

Almost one-third of those surveyed say they have reduced their overall use of the Internet. One-quarter of them have stopped buying things online. That’s bad news for businesses that see e-commerce as an important part of their business model.

Banks won’t be happy to learn that less than two-thirds of the surveyed Internet users say they trust banking websites. But of those who actually do online banking , more than 9 out of 10 trust the website where , for example , they pay bills.

Maybe you go to our website , voanews. com , to catch up on the latest headlines. Traditional news and information websites did well in this survey of trust , with more than two-thirds saying they believe what they see on their favorite news website. Many of those sites are aligned with traditional media — newspapers , radio or TV. The percentage of adults saying they get most of their news from the Internet is only 11% . . . but that number has doubled in just the past three years.



Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

The US space agency NASA has released its plans for returning humans to the moon. It has set 2018 as the earliest launch date and developed a general design for a rocket that blends present technology with a look from the past.

The new spaceship will combine elements of the space shuttle launch system with a design reminiscent of *Apollo* craft that first landed astronauts on the moon in 1969. Crews of up to six people will be carried up to orbit in an *Apollo*-like command module atop a rocket similar to the one that boosts the shuttle. A larger version of the rocket would carry 25 metric tons of cargo , about the same amount as a shuttle. The crew module would separate from its rocket , be propelled by shuttle engines , and return to earth with parachutes like the old *Apollo* capsules.

The new launch system will be bigger , with the ability to carry twice as many people in the command module as *Apollo* capsules , six instead of three. A separate landing vehicle would carry four astronauts to the moon's surface instead of two and allow them to stay up to a week , twice as long as *Apollo* landers.

NASA designed the new launch system to replace the aging shuttles because President Bush called last year for the United States to return to the moon by 2020 as the first step in an exploration program that would eventually land crews on Mars. The shuttle is capable of only circling Earth. Mr. Griffin says the new rocket will also be able to do this , allowing it to continue servicing the International Space Station and space telescopes like the shuttle. The goal is to have it ready for this purpose by 2012 , leaving a two year gap after shuttles are phased out in 2010.

The NASA chief points out that the United States will develop and operate the spacecraft alone , but says Washington welcomes partnerships with other nations to explore the moon's surface.

Some US lawmakers are complaining about the new launch system's anticipated \$104 billion price , measured in current dollars. But NASA says this is only slightly more than half of what *Apollo* development cost when factoring in inflation.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

For feeding babies , health experts agree that nothing is better than breast milk. It



contains anti-bodies that reduce rates of childhood illnesses. Breastfeeding also protects mothers from certain ovarian and breast cancers. While more American women are nursing their babies now than anytime in the last 50 years ,the United States still has one of the lowest breastfeeding rates in the developed world. A national awareness campaign has been designed to change that.

Recent studies show babies who are breastfed are less likely to develop ear infections , respiratory illness and diarrhea. Babies were born to be breastfed !

For more than a year ,TV ,radio and billboards has been carrying that slogan throughout the country.

The campaign messages are really targeted to women of childbearing age , which ranges from teens all the way through the 30s.

Campaign spokeswoman Dr. Lori Feldman-Winter says the message seems to be getting through. A survey conducted last month revealed that — compared to last year — more men and women agree that breastfeeding is the best way to feed a baby. And they are more comfortable about seeing a woman breastfeed in public.

One problem ,she says ,is the lack of role models. Many new moms today don't have mothers , sisters or other relatives who nursed their babies , and that makes it harder for these young mothers to start.

Breastfeeding is something that they need help , support and training with. It is a very intimate process , but the people who are most intimate in their life may not be able to teach them. So , it becomes incumbent on the medical profession , the health care professionals , to support breastfeeding. This is something that's occurring , but not perhaps as fast or as completely as it needs to be.

Nursing advocate Mudiwah Kadeshe says she'd like to see breastfeeding-friendly initiatives in all US hospitals and birthing centers and staff trained in the skills necessary to support breastfeeding. Over the next five years , the National Breastfeeding Awareness Campaign hopes to increase the proportion of American mothers who nurse their babies to 75% , and those who breastfeed for at least 6 months to 50% .

Tapescript for Model Test 10

PART I LISTENING COMPREHENSION

[30 MIN]

In Section A , B and C you will hear everything ONCE ONLY. Listen carefully and then answer the questions that follow. Mark the response for each question on your answer sheet.



SECTION A MINI-LECTURE

In this section you will hear a mini-lecture. You will hear the lecture ONCE ONLY. While listening, take notes on the important points. Your notes will not be marked, but you will need them to complete a gap-filling task after the mini-lecture. When the lecture is over, you will be given two minutes to check your notes, and another ten minutes to complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE. Use the blank sheet for note-taking.

Now listen to the mini-lecture.

Culture Shock

Do you think studying in a different country is something that sounds very exciting? Like many young people who leave home to study in another country, do you think you would have lots of desirable fun? Certainly, it is a new experience, which brings the opportunity of discovering fascinating things and a feeling of freedom. In spite of these advantages, however, there are also some challenges you will encounter. Because your views may clash with the different beliefs, norms, values, and traditions that exist in different countries, you may have difficulty adjusting to a new culture and to those parts of the culture not familiar to you. This is culture shock. Culture shock is suffered by those people who leave their own countries for the first time to work or study in other countries. They will encounter many frustrations because of different culture in different countries. Evidently, at least four essential stages to adjustment occur.

The first stage is called "the honeymoon". In this stage, you feel excited about living in a different place, and everything seems to be marvelous. You like everything, and everybody seems to be so nice to you. Also, the amusement of life in a new culture seems as though it will have no ending.

Eventually, however, the second stage of culture shock appears. This is the "hostility stage". You begin to notice that not everything is as good as you had originally thought it was. You become, tired of many things about the new culture. Moreover, people don't treat you like a guest anymore. Everything that seemed to be so wonderful at first is now awful, and everything makes you feel distressed and tired.

Usually at this point in your adjustment to a new culture, you devise some defense mechanisms to help you cope and to protect yourself against the effects of culture shock. One type of coping mechanism is called "repression". This happens when you pretend that everything is acceptable and that nothing bothers you. Another type of defense mechanism is called "regression". This occurs when you start to act as if you are younger than you actually



are ; you act like a child. You forget everything , and sometimes you become careless and irresponsible. The third kind of defense mechanism is called “ isolation ”. You would rather be home alone , and you don’t want to communicate with anybody. With isolation , you try to avoid the effects of culture shock , or at least that’s what you think. Isolation is one of the worst coping mechanisms you can use because it separates you from those things that could really help you. The last type of defense mechanism is called “ rejection ”. With this coping mechanism , you think you don’t need anybody. You feel you are coping fine alone , so you don’t try to ask for help.

The defense mechanisms you utilize in the hostility stage is not helpful. If you only occasionally use one of these coping mechanisms to help yourself survive , that is acceptable. You must be cautious , however. These mechanisms can really hurt you because they prevent you from making necessary adjustments to the new culture.

After you deal with your hostile feelings , recognition of the temporary nature of culture shock begins. Then you come to the third stage called “ recovery ”. In this stage , you start feeling more positive , and you try to develop comprehension of everything you don’t understand. The whole situation starts to become , more favorable ; you recover from the symptoms of the first two stages , and you adjust yourself to the new norms , values , and even beliefs and traditions of the new country. You begin to see that even though the distinctions of the culture are different from your own , it has elements that you can learn to appreciate.

The last stage of culture shock is called “ adjustment ”. In this stage , you have reached a point where you actually feel good because you have learned enough to understand the new culture. The things that initially made you feel uncomfortable or strange are now things that you understand. This acquisition of understanding alleviates much of the stress. Now you feel comfortable ; you have adjusted to the new culture.

If you encounter these stages , how will you deal with them. The following are some ideas :

1. Realize and admit you have culture shock.
2. Talk with your friends and counselors.
3. Look for humor in the situation.
4. Try to understand the native people , their country and society.
5. Try to make new friends.
6. Write a journal and practice English as much as possible.
7. See the positive aspects and ask , “ What can I learn ? ”

Evidently , culture shock is something you cannot avoid when living in a foreign country. It does not seem like a very helpful experience when you are going through its four stages. However , when you have completely adjusted to a new culture you can more fully enjoy it. You learn how to interact with other people , and you learn a lot about life in a



culture that is not your own. Furthermore , learning about other cultures and how to adjust to the shock of living in them helps you learn more about yourself.

Now , you have 2 minutes to check your notes , and then complete the gap-filling task on ANSWER SHEET ONE in 10 minutes.

(a 12-minute interval)

SECTION B INTERVIEW

Question 1 to 5 are based on an interview. At the end of the interview you will be given 10 seconds to answer each of the following five questions.

Now listen to the interview.

Interviewer : Well , are you still looking for the perfect Valentine's Day gift ? Of course presents like candy , flowers or jewelry , are always nice , but we're turning to an unusual source of inspiration. Financial author and radio host Ramsey Dave.
Dave , good morning.

Dave : Good morning.

Interviewer : You've come up with this concept called " a love drawer ". I wanna ask you why you think that is an ideal Valentines Day gift ?

Dave : Well , it's an ideal Valentines Day gift if you are smart enough to put chocolates and roses with it.

Interviewer : Thank you. A diamond at the bottom , like I said.

Dave : Yeah. That'll work.

Interviewer : Sure.

Dave : Well , it's an ideal gift 'cause the way you say you know , when you're a real man , a real woman , the way you say I love you to your family is you are prepared , you know , you got your act together if something happens to you , you know. I lost a good friend this year , under 30 years old with brain cancer. He left his wife and three days later she had their son , and they had their whole life planned out financially , it was all together and in the middle it's a horribly devastating situation. All of this grief , there's a smile , because he said I love you in a whole different way.

Interviewer : And it must have meant a great deal to her , a great source of comfort inspiration certainly.

Dave : Well it really did , (Yeah.) 'cause it gave her all the stuff to walk with and we've of course walked with her through that.



Interviewer : You know , I hate to bring this up , but it seems , doesn't like some kind of unusual gift , unusual gift , though. I mean , you know , right ? I'm not sure what I would do if I , you know my husband , when we got married he said I'm gonna buy you a diamond book , instead of a diamond , which I think is sort of along the same lines. The first thing in the love drawer is : a will.

Dave : Put a will. 78% of the public dazzled at a will. That's stupid.

Interviewer : 78% ?

Dave : That is stupid. 'Cause you can get a will online , it's something like USlegalforms.com , and . . . , just these websites and get online wills , that are state-specific , that are easy to do. And even if you don't have money , you got somebody you care about. You wanna tell folks what to do with your stuff and that's just wise.

Interviewer : And it needs to be notarized , though , right ? (Absolutely.) You just go to a bank or , whatever , a notary.

Dave : And again make sure it's state-specific , because probate law is to your state.

Interviewer : All right. The next thing is an estate plan. What's in an estate plan ? And this is something , I think , we commonly think of with the wealthy.

Dave : Well , it is pretty much for the wealthy. In the sense , that if you've got over a million dollars' assets , you've gotta have some other things that you are doing to keep the government's hands off the money in the process. But of course , the first element of the biggest estate plan is the will , where there may be trust , there may be some other things built into that , and you know , that , that's not for everybody , but there's something you kind of need to think through.

Interviewer : All right. So the will and the estate plan go hand in hand.

Dave : Absolutely.

Interviewer : All right. That could be actually one folder.

Dave : Could be.

Interviewer : More , more room for chocolates.

Dave : And diamonds.

Interviewer : Yes ! Funeral instructions. How you want to proceed , you want , yes ?

Dave : You know , we don't wanna do it in wills , we don't like doing this stuff. One guy tell me , say , I can't do a will , I might die ! So dude , you're gonna die. You need a will , so you need to lay out the game plan of what you gonna do. And this could be something as simple as you know , I don't want the Mercedes casket , and I like the shabby casket. You know , I don't want , I don't just spend nine millions bucks to put me into the ground. Just , just take it , you know , and you leave instructions and directions that way. Some people even



pre-plan their funeral in detail. (and it's OK ?) I don't. I haven't done that personally. I would not prepay , (Oh , really ?) I've already invested in state. Let the investments cover it.

Interviewer : Really. OK. Er , speaking of investments , that brings us right to our next folder , which is all about investments.

Dave : Right. You put everything you've got in there , the house file , your stocks , your bonds , your mutual fund , your kids' college funds. Mutual fund statement's going there again , the whole point is you can reach to one place , win some that happens. And it's all taken care of and it's easy , it's not like I wonder where I will go here , bury the mutual fund statement at backyard , you know. Now ! we've got a game plan , it's all right here together. And it just makes the whole process so much easier.

Interviewer : You know , this is such a great idea too. Because you know , I rare , rarely venture into my husband's office , because the stuff is everywhere. As suppression , I shouldn't have said it on TV. But anyway , it is everywhere. It's nice to , when you're still alive , to be able to find it all , you know , in one place.

Dave : You know , my wife Sharon is a very bright lady. But she is not a financial geek like me. You know , and so , it's all laid out there , and there is a cover and there's a little bit. I'm a nerd. I mean there's a little outline on each file. But you know , the way I look at it is that it's diligence and again it's a way I tell my family I care about them.

Interviewer : Yeah. In , insurance folder is next one.

Dave : Of course that's all the different kinds of insurance , you know , your health insurance policies in there , your disability policies in there , life insurance. And you should have about 8 to 10 times of your income on you , for life insurance , if your family is to depend upon your income , so if you make like 40 ,000 dollars a year , you ought to have like 400 ,000 in life insurance. So if you die , then your spouse could take that 400 ,000 and invest it , at 10% it creates 40 , 000 dollars a year's worth income.

Interviewer : And the last thing is the deposit box.

Dave : It says the deposit box , right. And you keep a copy of the will in the deposit box and you keep the key. So many states and so many places you can't get into a deposit. Save the deposit box one thing when someone passes away. So it's a good place to keep duplicates of things and other things too. Sometimes , people keep you know , antique jewelries or something in there and there's way to get to it later. But again , everything's organized. It's in one place. And it's



simple in the midst of one of the worst time you'll face.

Interviewer : Yeah. It's true. Cupid. It's so good to see you. Dave Ramsey , thank you , and forget about Chocolates. Boff , give me a love drawer. All right ?

SECTION C NEWS BROADCAST

Question 6 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item , you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Chinese President Hu Jintao paid a visit to Mexico recently , where he met with his Mexican counterpart , Vicente Fox , and members of Mexico's Senate. The two leaders presided over the signing of various agreements , including one that may eventually allow Chinese companies to mine iron and other minerals in Mexico.

It was Mr. Hu's second visit to Latin America in less than a year. His stops last year included Argentina and Brazil where he met with the presidents of those countries and signed commercial agreements to increase Chinese imports of agricultural products and other commodities. China's initiative toward Latin America appears to be part of a wider global strategy.

China is looking at Latin America primarily as a source of raw materials like oil , timber and minerals. It also is importing agricultural products such as beef.

The Bush administration , which in August signed a free trade pact with Central America and the Dominican Republic , says it is not too concerned about China's initiatives in the hemisphere , noting that US trade and investment in Latin America dwarfs China's.

However , Roger Noriega , who until last week was the State Department's Assistant Secretary for Western Hemisphere Affairs , warns Washington does not want to see Beijing establish security ties with certain countries.

China's expanding role in the region prompted the US Senate Foreign Relations Committee to hold hearings on the issue Tuesday. Some lawmakers wondered if China posed a threat to US influence in the Americas.

Administration witnesses played this down , but Roger Pardo-Maurer of the Defense Department highlighted the differences between the US and Chinese approach toward Latin America.

For their part , Brazil and other Latin American countries view China as a promising new business partner — a sign that Latin Americans are looking beyond their traditional economic and political relationship with the United States.



Question 7 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Last year was the warmest in a century ,nosing out 1998 ,a federal analysis concludes. Researchers calculated that 2005 produced the highest annual average surface temperature worldwide since instrument recordings began in the late 1800s ,said James Hansen ,director of NASA's Goddard Institute for Space Studies.

The result confirms a prediction the institute made in December.

In a telephone interview ,Hansen said the analysis estimated temperatures in the Arctic from nearby weather stations because no direct data were available. Because of that ,“ we couldn't say with 100 percent certainty that it's the warmest year , but I'm reasonably confident that it was ,” Hansen said.

More important ,he said ,is that 2005 reached the warmth of 1998 without help of the “El Nino of the century ” that pushed temperatures up in 1998.

Over the past 30 years ,Earth has warmed a bit more than 1 degree in total ,making it about the warmest it's been in 10 000 years ,Hansen said.

Question 8 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

President Bush spared two turkeys from becoming Thanksgiving dinner. Instead , the birds are going to Disneyland.

Thousands of people voted on the White House web site to name the national turkey “Marshmallow ” and an alternate called “Yam. ”

At a ceremony Tuesday ,Bush peered into Marshmallow's eyes ,stroked its white fluffy feathers and patted its red head.

In years past ,turkeys spared in presidential ceremonies were sent to live at a local farm.

This year ,the turkeys will be honorary grand marshals at Disneyland's Thanksgiving Day Parade.

“I know Marshmallow and Yam are going to feel pretty good strutting around sunny California ,remembering the cold days of Minnesota ,” Bush said.

The turkey ceremony ,which usually is held in the Rose Garden ,was moved inside to the Eisenhower Executive Office Building.

People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals ,which in the past has been critical because presidential turkeys have been sent to a working farm rather than an animal sanctuary ,praised



the decision to send them to Disneyland.

Question 9 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

Could glowing , Wi-Fi (wireless fidelity) wine glasses let people in long-distance relationships feel more in touch with their other half ? Don't scoff : researchers in Boston at MIT's Media Lab — that citadel of outside-the-box thinking — believe so. When you and your partner both raise the high-tech glasses they will glow warmly , no matter how far apart you are. The idea is to give the feeling of a shared drinking experience.

Jackie Lee and Hyemin Chung , experts in human-computer interaction , say that communal drinking is an important social interaction that helps bind friendships and relationships , but this is of course denied to people separated by geography. To give such lovebirds a chance to recreate some of the intimacy of sharing a drink , Lee and Chung have incorporated a variety of coloured LEDs , liquid sensors and wireless (GPRS or Wi-Fi) links into a pair of glass tumblers.

When either person picks up a glass , red LEDs on their partner's glass glow gently. And when either puts the glass to their lips , sensors make white LEDs on the rim of the other glass glow brightly , so you can tell when your other half takes a sip. Following tests in separate labs , Lee says the wireless glasses really do “ help people feel as if they are sharing a drinking experience together ”.

The technology could also be used to check that hospital patients or elderly people are drinking enough water , Lee says. The glasses , dubbed lover's cups , will be unveiled at the CHI 2006 conference on computer-human interaction in Montreal in April.

Question 10 is based on the following news. At the end of the news item ,you will be given 10 seconds to answer the question.

Now listen to the news.

For elderly people who suffer bouts of depression , drugs work surprisingly better than psychotherapy at keeping these black spells from returning , suggests the longest study ever in patients so old.

The findings from the two-year study may encourage some doctors to prescribe antidepressants for longer periods , perhaps even for life , in patients who have been depressed.

“ It's a good idea for you to continue to take the medication indefinitely , just as you take



your blood pressure medication or diabetes medication ,” said psychiatrist Dr. Charles Reynolds at the University of Pittsburgh , who led the study. “It’s a very new approach. ”

Backed by the National Institutes of Health , the study responds to a rising trend to prescribe medicine not just to treat depression , but to keep it from coming back. Results were published Thursday in the *New England Journal of Medicine*.

Depression is estimated to occur in 3 percent to 5 percent of elderly people and it returns more than half the time within three years. Psychotherapy — as well as exercise and socializing — are viewed as effective long-term shields , since they change behavior. Yet psychotherapy did little in this study.

Many psychiatrists continue to believe in psychotherapy , even in some very old patients. Psychiatrists suggest that some patients in this study had undergone biological changes in their brains with aging and lost some mental capabilities , making them benefit more from drugs and less from talking therapy. Also , the psychotherapy in this study was given only once a month for 45 minutes.

The two-year study monitored 116 people ages 70 and above after they recovered from an episode of depression. They were then randomly assigned to take an anti-depression drug , the drug plus psychotherapy , psychotherapy with dummy pills , or dummy pills alone.

Just over a third relapsed into depression with drugs , whether they got psychotherapy or not. More than two-thirds did with psychotherapy and dummy pills , and slightly less with dummy pills alone.